

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Intern. Application No  
PCT/US 99/30692

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER  
IPC 7 A61K41/00 A61P35/00 A61K45/06

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)  
IPC 7 A61K A61P

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	WO 98 16227 A (GORDON GARY B ;SEARLE & CO (US); SEIBERT KAREN (US); MASFERRER JAI) 23 April 1998 (1998-04-23) cited in the application page 3, line 1-8 page 24, line 19-29 page 29, line 5,6 abstract claims 1-20 ---	1-140, 142
Y	WO 98 31359 A (DUGGAN MARK E ;MERCK & CO INC (US)) 23 July 1998 (1998-07-23) cited in the application claims 21-25 page 20, line 14-21 --- -/-	1-140, 142

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

### \* Special categories of cited documents:

- \* "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- \* "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- \* "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- \* "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- \* "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- \* "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- \* "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- \* "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- \* "&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

6 June 2000

Date of mailing of the international search report

01 09.00

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 6ponl,  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Herrera, S

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Intern. Application No

PCT/US 99/30692

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	<p>WO 98 14192 A (COUSINS, RUSSELL DONOVAN ;SMITHKLINE BEECHAM CORP (US); KWON CHET ( ) 9 April 1998 (1998-04-09) cited in the application page 6, line 12-24,33-35 -----</p>	<p>1-140, 142</p>

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

Intern. Appl. Application No

PCT/US 99/30692

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9816227 A		23-04-1998	AU 4904897 A	11-05-1998
			BR 9712314 A	31-08-1999
			CN 1244122 A	09-02-2000
			CZ 9901171 A	14-07-1999
			EP 0932402 A	04-08-1999
			NO 991793 A	15-04-1999
-----				
WO 9831359 A		23-07-1998	AU 6023198 A	07-08-1998
			EP 1007026 A	14-06-2000
-----				
WO 9814192 A		09-04-1998	AU 4746297 A	24-04-1998
			BG 103299 A	31-01-2000
			BR 9712248 A	24-08-1999
			CN 1238689 A	15-12-1999
			EP 0957917 A	24-11-1999
			HU 9903769 A	28-03-2000
			NO 991590 A	31-05-1999
			PL 332674 A	27-09-1999
			SK 42599 A	10-12-1999
-----				

## PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

PCT

## NOTIFICATION OF ELECTION

(PCT Rule 61.2)

From the INTERNATIONAL BUREAU

To:

Assistant Commissioner for Patents  
United States Patent and Trademark  
Office  
Box PCT  
Washington, D.C.20231  
ETATS-UNIS D'AMERIQUE

in its capacity as elected Office

<b>Date of mailing (day/month/year)</b> 18 August 2000 (18.08.00)	
<b>International application No.</b> PCT/US99/30692	<b>Applicant's or agent's file reference</b> 3167/8/PCT
<b>International filing date (day/month/year)</b> 22 December 1999 (22.12.99)	<b>Priority date (day/month/year)</b> 23 December 1998 (23.12.98)
<b>Applicant</b> McKEARN, John, P. et al	

1. The designated Office is hereby notified of its election made:

☒ in the demand filed with the International Preliminary Examining Authority on:

21 July 2000 (21.07.00)

☐ in a notice effecting later election filed with the International Bureau on:2. The election ☒ was☐ was not

made before the expiration of 19 months from the priority date or, where Rule 32 applies, within the time limit under Rule 32.2(b).

<b>The International Bureau of WIPO</b> 34, chemin des Colombettes 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland Facsimile No.: (41-22) 740.14.35	<b>Authorized officer</b>  Kiwa Mpay Telephone No.: (41-22) 338.83.38
--	--



## PCT

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

(PCT Article 18 and Rules 43 and 44)

Applicant's or agent's file reference <b>3167/8/PCT</b>	<b>FOR FURTHER ACTION</b> see Notification of Transmittal of International Search Report (Form PCT/ISA/220) as well as, where applicable, item 5 below.	
International application No. <b>PCT/US 99/ 30692</b>	International filing date (day/month/year) <b>22/12/1999</b>	(Earliest) Priority Date (day/month/year) <b>23/12/1998</b>
Applicant <b>G.D. SEARLE &amp; CO et al.</b>		

This International Search Report has been prepared by this International Searching Authority and is transmitted to the applicant according to Article 18. A copy is being transmitted to the International Bureau.

This International Search Report consists of a total of 9 sheets.



It is also accompanied by a copy of each prior art document cited in this report.

## 1. Basis of the report

- a. With regard to the **language**, the international search was carried out on the basis of the international application in the language in which it was filed, unless otherwise indicated under this item.



the international search was carried out on the basis of a translation of the international application furnished to this Authority (Rule 23.1(b)).

- b. With regard to any **nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence** disclosed in the international application, the international search was carried out on the basis of the sequence listing :



contained in the international application in written form.



filed together with the international application in computer readable form.



furnished subsequently to this Authority in written form.



furnished subsequently to this Authority in computer readable form.



the statement that the subsequently furnished written sequence listing does not go beyond the disclosure in the international application as filed has been furnished.



the statement that the information recorded in computer readable form is identical to the written sequence listing has been furnished

2. ☒ **Certain claims were found unsearchable** (See Box I).

3. ☒ **Unity of invention is lacking** (see Box II).

4. With regard to the **title**,



the text is approved as submitted by the applicant.



the text has been established by this Authority to read as follows:

**USE OF CYCLOOXYGENASE 2 INHIBITOR AND AN INTEGRIN ANTAGONIST AS A COMBINATION THERAPY IN THE TREATMENT OF NEOPLASIA**

5. With regard to the **abstract**,



the text is approved as submitted by the applicant.



the text has been established, according to Rule 38.2(b), by this Authority as it appears in Box III. The applicant may, within one month from the date of mailing of this international search report, submit comments to this Authority.

6. The figure of the **drawings** to be published with the abstract is Figure No.



as suggested by the applicant.



because the applicant failed to suggest a figure.



because this figure better characterizes the invention.



None of the figures.

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US 99/30692**Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)**

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
  
2. ☒ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:  
see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
  
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

**Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)**

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

See additional sheet

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
  
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
  
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
  
4. ☒ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

1 - 140, 142

**Remark on Protest**

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

## FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

## Continuation of Box I.2

The present claims relate to an extremely large number of possible methods and combinations. Support within the meaning of Article 6 PCT and/or disclosure within the meaning of Article 5 PCT is to be found, however, for only a very small proportion of the methods and combinations claimed. In the present case, the claims so lack support, and the application so lacks disclosure, that a meaningful search over the whole of the claimed scope is impossible. Consequently, the search has been carried out for those parts of the claims which appear to be supported and disclosed, namely those parts relating to the methods and combinations referring to the general concept of the application, i.e. the combined use of integrin antagonists, COX-2 inhibitors as defined in the dependent claims and antineoplastic agents as defined in claim 1, further combined with radiation when applicable for the treatment or prevention of neoplasia.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

## FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

## 1. Claims: 1-140,142

Use of an integrin antagonist together with a COX-2 inhibitor and an antineoplastic agents as defined in claim 1, optionally together with radiation, in the treatment of neoplasia

## 2. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.1 to 141.10 and 144.1 to 144.10 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

## 3. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.11 and 144.11 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

## 4. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.12 and 144.12 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

## 5. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.13 and 144.13 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

## 6. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.14, 141.15, 144.14 and 144.15 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

## 7. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.16 and 144.16 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

## 8. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.17, 141.18, 144.17 and 144.18 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

## FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

## 9. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.19 and 144.19 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

## 10. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.20-22 and 144.20-22 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

## 11. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.23 and 144.23 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia antibody (Ixsys) in the treatment of neoplasia

## 12. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.24 and 144.25 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

## 13. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.26 and 144.26 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

## 14. Claims: 1141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.27 and 144.27 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

## 15. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.28 and 144.28 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

## 16. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.29 and 144.29 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment

**FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210**

of neoplasia

17. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.31 and 144.31 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

18. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.32 and 144.32 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

19. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.33 and 144.33 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

20. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.34 and 144.34 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

21. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.35, 141.36, 144.35 and 144.36 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

22. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.37-43 and 144.37-43 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

23. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.30 and 144.30 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

24. Claim : 143

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claim 141

**FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210**

together with a COX-2 inhibitor and radiation in the treatment of neoplasia

25. Claims: 141, 144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.24 and 144.24 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 99/30692

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 A61K41/00 A61P35/00 A61K45/06

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 A61K A61P

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	WO 98 16227 A (GORDON GARY B ;SEARLE & CO (US); SEIBERT KAREN (US); MASFERRER JAI) 23 April 1998 (1998-04-23) cited in the application page 3, line 1-8 page 24, line 19-29 page 29, line 5,6 abstract claims 1-20 ---	1-140, 142
Y	WO 98 31359 A (DUGGAN MARK E ;MERCK & CO INC (US)) 23 July 1998 (1998-07-23) cited in the application claims 21-25 page 20, line 14-21 --- -/-	1-140, 142

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

## \* Special categories of cited documents :

- \*A\* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- \*E\* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- \*L\* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- \*O\* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- \*P\* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- \*T\* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- \*X\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- \*Y\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- \* & \* document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

6 June 2000

Date of mailing of the international search report

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Herrera, S



## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	WO 98 14192 A (COUSINS RUSSELL DONOVAN ;SMITHKLINE BEECHAM CORP (US); KWON CHET ( ) 9 April 1998 (1998-04-09) cited in the application page 6, line 12-24,33-35 -----	1-140, 142

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 99/30692

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9816227      A	23-04-1998	AU      4904897 A	11-05-1998
		BR      9712314 A	31-08-1999
		CN      1244122 A	09-02-2000
		CZ      9901171 A	14-07-1999
		EP      0932402 A	04-08-1999
		NO      991793 A	15-04-1999
-----			
WO 9831359      A	23-07-1998	AU      6023198 A	07-08-1998
		EP      1007026 A	14-06-2000
-----			
WO 9814192      A	09-04-1998	AU      4746297 A	24-04-1998
		BG      103299 A	31-01-2000
		BR      9712248 A	24-08-1999
		CN      1238689 A	15-12-1999
		EP      0957917 A	24-11-1999
		HU      9903769 A	28-03-2000
		NO      991590 A	31-05-1999
		PL      332674 A	27-09-1999
		SK      42599 A	10-12-1999


REC'D 05 APR 2001

WIPO

PCT

## INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION REPORT

(PCT Article 36 and Rule 70)

Applicant's or agent's file reference 10703/kö	<b>FOR FURTHER ACTION</b> See Notification of Transmittal of International Preliminary Examination Report (Form PCT/IPEA/416)	
International application No. PCT/US99/30692	International filing date (day/month/year) 22/12/1999	Priority date (day/month/year) 23/12/1998
International Patent Classification (IPC) or national classification and IPC A61P41/00		
Applicant G.D. SEARLE & CO. et al.		
<p>1. This international preliminary examination report has been prepared by this International Preliminary Examining Authority and is transmitted to the applicant according to Article 36.</p> <p>2. This REPORT consists of a total of 7 sheets, including this cover sheet.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> This report is also accompanied by ANNEXES, i.e. sheets of the description, claims and/or drawings which have been amended and are the basis for this report and/or sheets containing rectifications made before this Authority (see Rule 70.16 and Section 607 of the Administrative Instructions under the PCT).</p> <p>These annexes consist of a total of sheets.</p>		
<p>3. This report contains indications relating to the following items:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>I <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Basis of the report</li><li>II <input type="checkbox"/> Priority</li><li>III <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability</li><li>IV <input type="checkbox"/> Lack of unity of invention</li><li>V <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement</li><li>VI <input type="checkbox"/> Certain documents cited</li><li>VII <input type="checkbox"/> Certain defects in the international application</li><li>VIII <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Certain observations on the international application</li></ul>		
Date of submission of the demand  21/07/2000	Date of completion of this report  03.04.2001	
Name and mailing address of the international preliminary examining authority:  European Patent Office D-80298 Munich Tel. +49 89 2399 - 0 Tx: 523656 epmu d Fax: +49 89 2399 - 4465	Authorized officer  Herrera, S  Telephone No. +49 89 2399 8464	



# INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION REPORT

International application No. PCT/US99/30692

## I. Basis of the report

1. With regard to the **elements** of the international application (*Replacement sheets which have been furnished to the receiving Office in response to an invitation under Article 14 are referred to in this report as "originally filed" and are not annexed to this report since they do not contain amendments (Rules 70.16 and 70.17)*):

**Description, pages:**

1-216 as originally filed

**Claims, No.:**

1-144 as originally filed

2. With regard to the **language**, all the elements marked above were available or furnished to this Authority in the language in which the international application was filed, unless otherwise indicated under this item.

These elements were available or furnished to this Authority in the following language: , which is:

- ☐ the language of a translation furnished for the purposes of the international search (under Rule 23.1(b)).
- ☐ the language of publication of the international application (under Rule 48.3(b)).
- ☐ the language of a translation furnished for the purposes of international preliminary examination (under Rule 55.2 and/or 55.3).

3. With regard to any **nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence** disclosed in the international application, the international preliminary examination was carried out on the basis of the sequence listing:

- ☐ contained in the international application in written form.
- ☐ filed together with the international application in computer readable form.
- ☐ furnished subsequently to this Authority in written form.
- ☐ furnished subsequently to this Authority in computer readable form.
- ☐ The statement that the subsequently furnished written sequence listing does not go beyond the disclosure in the international application as filed has been furnished.
- ☐ The statement that the information recorded in computer readable form is identical to the written sequence listing has been furnished.

4. The amendments have resulted in the cancellation of:

- ☐ the description, pages:
- ☐ the claims, Nos.:
- ☐ the drawings, sheets:

5. ☐ This report has been established as if (some of) the amendments had not been made, since they have been considered to go beyond the disclosure as filed (Rule 70.2(c)):

**INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY  
EXAMINATION REPORT**

International application No. PCT/US99/30692

*(Any replacement sheet containing such amendments must be referred to under item 1 and annexed to this report.)*

6. Additional observations, if necessary:

**III. Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability**

1. The questions whether the claimed invention appears to be novel, to involve an inventive step (to be non-obvious), or to be industrially applicable have not been examined in respect of:

- ☐ the entire international application.
- ☒ claims Nos. 1-111,135-144.

because:

- ☒ the said international application, or the said claims Nos. 1-111,135-140,142 with respect to IA relate to the following subject matter which does not require an international preliminary examination (*specify*):  
**see separate sheet**
- ☐ the description, claims or drawings (*indicate particular elements below*) or said claims Nos. are so unclear that no meaningful opinion could be formed (*specify*):
- ☐ the claims, or said claims Nos. are so inadequately supported by the description that no meaningful opinion could be formed.
- ☒ no international search report has been established for the said claims Nos. 141, 143,144.

2. A meaningful international preliminary examination cannot be carried out due to the failure of the nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence listing to comply with the standard provided for in Annex C of the Administrative Instructions:

- ☐ the written form has not been furnished or does not comply with the standard.
- ☐ the computer readable form has not been furnished or does not comply with the standard.

**V. Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement**

1. Statement

Novelty (N)	Yes: Claims
	No: Claims 1-140,142
Inventive step (IS)	Yes: Claims
	No: Claims 1-140,142
Industrial applicability (IA)	Yes: Claims 112-134

**INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY  
EXAMINATION REPORT**

International application No. PCT/US99/30692

---

No: Claims

2. Citations and explanations  
**see separate sheet**

**VIII. Certain observations on the international application**

The following observations on the clarity of the claims, description, and drawings or on the question whether the claims are fully supported by the description, are made:  
**see separate sheet**

**Section III**

Claims 1-111, 135-140 and 142 relate to subject-matter considered by this Authority to be covered by the provisions of Rule 67.1(iv) PCT. Consequently, no opinion will be formulated with respect to the industrial applicability of the subject-matter of these claims (Article 34(4)(a)(i) PCT).

**Section V**

1. Reference is made to the following documents:

D1: WO 98 16227 A (GORDON GARY B ;SEARLE & CO (US); SEIBERT KAREN (US); MASFERRER JAI) 23 April 1998 (1998-04-23) cited in the application

D2: WO 98 31359 A (DUGGAN MARK E ;MERCK & CO INC (US)) 23 July 1998 (1998-07-23) cited in the application

D3: WO 98 14192 A (COUSINS RUSSELL DONOVAN ;SMITHKLINE BEECHAM CORP (US); KWON CHET ()) 9 April 1998 (1998-04-09) cited in the application

2. The subject-matter of the present claims relates to the use of a combination comprising a COX-2 inhibitor, an integrin antagonist and a selected antineoplastic agent, sometimes in combination with radiation, for use in the treatment of neoplasia.

Since these particular triple combinations have not been disclosed before, the subject-matter of the present claims can be considered as novel (Art 33 (3) PCT).

3. Document D1 discloses the use of COX-2 inhibitors in the treatment of neoplasia and further suggests the combination of COX-2 inhibitors with other neoplastic agents such as integrin antagonists (cf. parts indicated in the search report).

Document D2 discloses the use of integrin antagonists in the treatment of neoplasia and suggests the combined use of integrin antagonists with other antineoplastic agents such as taxol and doxorubicin and/or radiation in the

treatment of neoplasia (cf. parts indicated in the search report).

Document D3 discloses the use of integrin antagonists in the treatment of tumours and metastasis and suggests the combined use of integrin antagonists with other antineoplastic agents such as topotecan and cisplatin in the treatment of neoplasia (cf. parts indicated in the search report).

It must therefore be considered well known to use multiple combinations of active ingredients in the treatment of neoplasia. for the skilled person it can therefore not be considered inventive to make further combinations with he known antineoplastic agents, with or without radiation, especially since no special effect has been shown. The subject-matter of the present claims does therefore not fulfill the requirements of Article 33 (3) PCT.

It is further pointed out that if a special effect such as a synergistic effect would be shown for one combination, such an effect could not be considered representative for the whole width of the present claims.

4. For the assessment of the present claims 1-111,135-140 and 142 on the question whether they are industrially applicable, no unified criteria exist in the PCT Contracting States. The patentability can also be dependent upon the formulation of the claims. The EPO, for example, does not recognize as industrially applicable the subject-matter of claims to the use of a compound in medical treatment, but may allow, however, claims to a known compound for first use in medical treatment and the use of such a compound for the manufacture of a medicament for a new medical treatment.

### **Section VIII**

The present claims relate to an extremely large number of possible methods and combinations. Support within the meaning of Article 6 PCT and/or disclosure within the meaning of Article 5 PCT is to be found, however, for only a very small proportion of the methods and combinations claimed. In the present case, the claims so lack support, and the application so lacks disclosure, that a meaningful



**INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY  
EXAMINATION REPORT - SEPARATE SHEET**

---

International application No. PCT/US99/30692

search over the whole of the claimed scope was impossible. Consequently, the search was carried out for those parts of the claims which appear to be supported and disclosed, namely those parts relating to the methods and combinations referring to the general concept of the application, i.e. the combined use of integrin antagonists, COX-2 inhibitors as defined in the dependent claims and antineoplastic agents as defined in claim 1, further combined with radiation when applicable for the treatment or prevention of neoplasia. This examination has been carried out to the same extent.

**PCT**WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION  
International Bureau

## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification <sup>7</sup> : A61P 41/00, 35/00, A61K 45/06	A2	(11) International Publication Number: <b>WO 00/38786</b>
		(43) International Publication Date: 6 July 2000 (06.07.00)

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US99/30692

(22) International Filing Date: 22 December 1999 (22.12.99)

(30) Priority Data:  
60/113,786 23 December 1998 (23.12.98) US(71) Applicant (*for all designated States except US*): G.D. SEARLE & CO. [US/US]; Corporate Patent Department, P.O. Box 5110, Chicago, IL 60680-5110 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (*for US only*): McKEARN, John, P. [US/US]; 18612 Bable Meadows Drive, Glencoe, MO 63038 (US). GORDON, Gary [US/US]; 3282 University Avenue, Highland, IL 60035 (US). CUNNINGHAM, James, J. [CA/US]; 3733 North Bell Ave., Chicago, IL 60618 (US). GATELY, Stephen, T. [CA/US]; 357 E. Shady Pines Court, Palatine, IL 60067-8800 (US). KOKI, Alane, T. [US/US]; 6689 Highway 185, Beaufort, MO 63013 (US). MASFERRER, Jaime, L. [CL/US]; 1213 Blairshire, Ballwin, MO 63011 (US).

(74) Agents: KEANE, J., Timothy et al.; G.D. Searle &amp; Co., Corporate Patent Department, P.O. Box 5110, Chicago, IL 60680-5110 (US).

(81) Designated States: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NQ, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

**Published***Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.*

(54) Title: METHOD OF USING A CYCLOOXYGENASE-2 INHIBITOR AND AN INTEGRIN ANTAGONIST AS A COMBINATION THERAPY IN THE TREATMENT OF NEOPLASIA

## (57) Abstract

The present invention provides methods to treat or prevent neoplasia disorders in a mammal using a combination of a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor, an integrin antagonist and an antineoplastic agent.

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece			TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakhstan	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia			SG	Singapore		

**METHOD OF USING A CYCLOOXYGENASE-2 INHIBITOR AND AN  
INTEGRIN ANTAGONIST AS A COMBINATION THERAPY IN THE  
TREATMENT OF NEOPLASIA**

5 **Field of the Invention**

The present invention relates to combinations and methods for treatment or prevention of neoplasia disorders in a mammal using two or more components with at least one component being an antiangiogenesis agent.

10

**Background of the Invention**

A neoplasm, or tumor, is an abnormal, unregulated, and disorganized proliferation of cell growth. A neoplasm is malignant, or cancerous, if it has properties of destructive growth, invasiveness and metastasis. Invasiveness refers to the local spread of a neoplasm by infiltration or destruction of surrounding tissue, typically breaking through the basal laminae that define the boundaries of the tissues, thereby often entering the body's circulatory system. Metastasis typically refers to the dissemination of tumor cells by lymphatics or blood vessels. Metastasis also refers to the migration of tumor cells by direct extension through serous cavities, or subarachnoid or other spaces. Through the process of metastasis, tumor cell migration to other areas of the body establishes neoplasms in areas away from the site of initial appearance.

Cancer is now the second leading cause of death in the United States and over 8,000,000 persons in the United States have been diagnosed with cancer. In 1995, cancer accounted for 23.3% of all deaths in the United States. (See U.S. Dept. of Health and Human Services,

National Center for Health Statistics, Health United States 1996-97 and Injury Chartbook 117 (1997)).

Cancer is not fully understood on the molecular  
5 level. It is known that exposure of a cell to a  
carcinogen such as certain viruses, certain chemicals,  
or radiation, leads to DNA alteration that inactivates a  
"suppressive" gene or activates an "oncogene".  
Suppressive genes are growth regulatory genes, which  
10 upon mutation, can no longer control cell growth.  
Oncogenes are initially normal genes (called  
prooncogenes) that by mutation or altered context of  
expression become transforming genes. The products of  
transforming genes cause inappropriate cell growth. More  
15 than twenty different normal cellular genes can become  
oncogenes by genetic alteration. Transformed cells  
differ from normal cells in many ways, including cell  
morphology, cell-to-cell interactions, membrane content,  
cytoskeletal structure, protein secretion, gene  
20 expression and mortality (transformed cells can grow  
indefinitely).

Cancer is now primarily treated with one or a  
combination of three types of therapies: surgery,  
radiation, and chemotherapy. Surgery involves the bulk  
25 removal of diseased tissue. While surgery is sometimes  
effective in removing tumors located at certain sites,  
for example, in the breast, colon, and skin, it cannot  
be used in the treatment of tumors located in other  
areas, such as the backbone, nor in the treatment of  
30 disseminated neoplastic conditions such as leukemia.

Chemotherapy involves the disruption of cell replication or cell metabolism. It is used most often in the treatment of breast, lung, and testicular cancer.

The adverse effects of systemic chemotherapy used  
5 in the treatment of neoplastic disease is most feared by patients undergoing treatment for cancer. Of these adverse effects nausea and vomiting are the most common and severe side effects. Other adverse side effects include cytopenia, infection, cachexia, mucositis in  
10 patients receiving high doses of chemotherapy with bone marrow rescue or radiation therapy; alopecia (hair loss); cutaneous complications (see M.D. Abeloff, et al: Alopecia and Cutaneous Complications. P. 755-56. In Abeloff, M.D., Armitage, J.O., Lichter, A.S., and  
15 Niederhuber, J.E. (eds) Clinical Oncology. Churchill Livingston, New York, 1992, for cutaneous reactions to chemotherapy agents), such as pruritis, urticaria, and angioedema; neurological complications; pulmonary and cardiac complications in patients receiving radiation or  
20 chemotherapy; and reproductive and endocrine complications.

Chemotherapy-induced side effects significantly impact the quality of life of the patient and may dramatically influence patient compliance with  
25 treatment.

Additionally, adverse side effects associated with chemotherapeutic agents are generally the major dose-limiting toxicity (DLT) in the administration of these drugs. For example, mucositis, is one of the major dose  
30 limiting toxicity for several anticancer agents, including the antimetabolite cytotoxic agents 5-FU,

methotrexate, and antitumor antibiotics, such as doxorubicin. Many of these chemotherapy-induced side effects if severe, may lead to hospitalization, or require treatment with analgesics for the treatment of  
5 pain.

The adverse side effects induced by chemotherapeutic agents and radiation therapy have become of major importance to the clinical management of cancer patients.

10 U.S. Patent No. 5,854,205 describes an isolated endostatin protein that is an inhibitor of endothelial cell proliferation and angiogenesis.

U.S. Patent No. 5,843,925 describes a method for inhibiting angiogenesis and endothelial cell  
15 proliferation using a 7-[substituted amino]-9-[(substituted glycyloamido)-6-demethyl-6-deoxytetracycline.

U.S. Patent No. 5,863,538 describes methods and compositions for targeting tumor vasculature of solid  
20 tumors using immunological and growth factor-based reagents in combination with chemotherapy and radiation.

U.S. Patent No. 5,837,682 describes the use of fragments of an endothelial cell proliferation inhibitor, angiostatin.

25 U.S. Patent No. 5,861,372 describes the use of an aggregate endothelial inhibitor, angiostatin, and its use in inhibiting angiogenesis.

U.S. Patent No. 5,885,795 describes methods and compositions for treating diseases mediated by undesired  
30 and uncontrolled angiogenesis by administering purified angiostatin or angiostatin derivatives.

PCT/GB97/00650 describes the use of cinnoline derivatives for use in the production of an antiangiogenic and/or vascular permeability reducing effect.

- 5 PCT/US97/09610 describes administration of an anti-endogin monoclonal antibody, or fragments thereof, which is conjugated to at least one angiogenesis inhibitor or antitumor agent for use in treating tumor and angiogenesis-associated diseases.

- 10 PCT/IL96/00012 describes a fragment of the Thrombin B-chain for the treatment of cancer.

PCT/US95/16855 describes compositions and methods of killing selected tumor cells using recombinant viral vectors.

- 15 Ravaud, A. et al. describes the efficacy and tolerance of interleukin-2 (IL-2), interferon alpha-2a, and fluorouracil in patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma. J.Clin.Oncol. 16, No. 8, 2728-32, 1998.

- 20 Stadler, W.M. et al. describes the response rate and toxicity of oral 13-cis-retinoic acid added to an outpatient regimen of subcutaneous interleukin-2 and interferon alpha in patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma. J.Clin.Oncol. 16, No. 5, 1820-25, 1998

- 25 Rosenbeg, S.A. et al. describes treatment of patients with metastatic melanoma using chemotherapy with cisplatin, dacarbazine, and tamoxifen alone or in combination with interleukin-2 and interferon alpha-2b. J.Clin.Oncol. 17, No. 3, 968-75, 1999.

- 30 Tourani, J-M. et al describes treatment of renal cell carcinoma using interleukin-2, and interferon



alpha-2a administered in combination with fluorouracil.  
J.Clin.Oncol. 16, No. 7, 2505-13, 1998.

5 Majewski, S. describes the anticancer action of  
retinoids, vitamin D3 and cytokines (interferons and  
interleukin-12) as related to the antiangiogenic and  
antiproliferative effects. J.Invest.Dermatol. 108, No.  
4, 571, 1997.

Ryan, C.W. describes treatment of patients with  
metastatic renal cell cancer w\*ith GM-CSF, Interleukin-  
10 2, and interferon-alpha plus oral cis-retinoic acid in  
patients with metastatic renal cell cancer.  
J.Invest.Med. 46, No. 7, 274A, 1998.

Tai-Ping, D. describes potential anti-angiogenic  
therapies. Trends Pharmacol.Sci. 16, No. 2, 57-66,  
15 1995.

Brembeck, F.H. describes the use of 13-cis  
retinoic acid and interferon alpha to treat UICC stage  
III/IV pancreatic cancer. Gastroenterology 114, No. 4,  
Pt. 2, A569, 1998.

20 Brembeck, F.H. describes the use of 13-cis retinoic  
acid and interferon alpha in patients with advanced  
pancreatic carcinoma. Cancer 83, No. 11, 2317-23, 1998.

Mackean, M.J. describes the use of roquinimex  
(Linomide) and alpha interferon in patients with  
25 advanced malignant melanoma or renal carcinoma.  
Br.J.Cancer 78, No. 12, 1620-23, 1998

Jayson, G.C. describes the use of interleukin 2 and  
interleukin -interferon alpha in advanced renal cancer.  
Br.J.Cancer 78, No. 3, 366-69, 1998.

30 Abraham, J.M. describes the use of Interleukin-2,  
interferon alpha and 5-fluorouracil in patients with

metastatic renal carcinoma. Br.J.Cancer 78, Suppl. 2, 8, 1998.

Soori, G.S. describes the use of chemo-biotherapy with chlorambucil and alpha interferon in patients with  
5 non-hodgkins lymphoma. Blood 92, No. 10, Pt. 2 Suppl. 1, 240b, 1998.

Enschede, S.H. describes the use of interferon alpha added to an anthracycline-based regimen in  
treating low grade and intermediate grade non-hodgkin's  
10 lymphoma. Blood 92, No. 10, Pt. 1 Suppl. 1, 412a, 1998.

Schachter, J. describes the use of a sequential multi-drug chemotherapy and biotherapy with interferon alpha, a four drug chemotherapy regimen and GM-CSF.  
Cancer Biother.Radiopharm. 13, No. 3, 155-64, 1998.

15 Mross, K. describes the use of retinoic acid, interferon alpha and tamoxifen in metastatic breast cancer patients. J.Cancer Res. Clin. Oncology. 124 Suppl. 1 R123, 1998.

Muller, H. describes the use of suramin and  
20 tamoxifen in the treatment of advanced and metastatic pancreatic carcinoma. Eur.J.Cancer 33, Suppl. 8, S50, 1997.

Rodriguez, M.R. describes the use of taxol and cisplatin, and taxotere and vinorelbine in the  
25 treatment of metastatic breast cancer. Eur.J.Cancer 34, Suppl. 4, S17-S18, 1998.

Formenti, C. describes concurrent paclitaxel and radiation therapy in locally advanced breast cancer patients. Eur.J.Cancer 34, Suppl. 5, S39, 1998.

Durando, A. describes combination chemotherapy with paclitaxel (T) and epirubicin (E) for metastatic breast cancer. Eur.J.Cancer 34, Suppl. 5, S41, 1998.

Osaki, A. describes the use of a combination  
5 therapy with mitomycin-C, etoposide, doxifluridine and medroxyprogesterone acetate as second-line therapy for advanced breast cancer. Eur.J.Cancer 34, Suppl. 5, S59, 1998.

Lode, H. et al. describes Synergy between an  
10 antiangiogenic integrin alpha v antagonist and an antibody-cytokine fusion protein eradicates spontaneous tumor metastasis. Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA. , 96 (4), 1591-1596, 1999.

Giannis, A. et al describes Integrin antagonists  
15 and other low molecular weight compounds as inhibitors of angiogenesis: new drugs in cancer therapy. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 36(6), 588-590, 1997.

Takada, Y. et al describes the structures and  
functions of integrins. Jikken Igaku 14 (17), 2317-2322,  
20 1996.

Varner, J. et al. Tumor angiogenesis and the role of vascular cell integrin alphavbeta3. Impt. Adv. Onc., 69-87 Ref:259. 1996.

WO 98/16,227 describes a method of using [Pyrozol-  
25 1-yl]benzenesulfonamides in the treatment of and prevention of neoplasia.

WO 98/22,101 describes a method of using [Pyrozol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamides as anti-angiogenic agents.

FR 2,771,005 describes compositions containing a  
30 cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and a N-methyl-d-aspartate

(NMDA) antagonist used to treat cancer and other diseases.

WO 99/18,960 describes a combination comprising a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and an induced nitric-oxide  
5 synthase inhibitor (iNOS) that can be used to treat colorectal and breast cancer.

WO 99/13,799 describes the combination of a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and an opioid analgesic.

WO 98/41,511 describes 5-(4-sulphunyl-phenyl)-  
10 pyridazinone derivatives used for treating cancer.

WO 98/41,516 describes (methylsulphonyl)phenyl-2-(5H)-furanone derivatives that can be used in the treatment of cancer.

WO 98/16,227 describes the use of cyclooxygenase-2  
15 inhibitors in the treatment or prevention of neoplasia.

WO 97/36,497 describes a combination comprising a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and a 5-lipoxygenase inhibitor useful in treating cancer.

WO 97/29,776 describes a composition comprising a  
20 cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor in combination with a leukotriene B4 receptor antagonist and an immunosuppressive drug.

WO 97/29,775 describes the use of a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor in combination with a leukotriene A4  
25 hydrolase inhibitor and an immunosuppressive drug.

WO 97/29,774 describes the combination of a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and protstaglandin or antiulcer agent useful in treating cancer.

WO 97/11,701 describes a combination comprising a  
30 cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and a leukotriene B4 receptor antagonist useful in treating colorectal cancer.

WO 96/41,645 describes a combination comprising a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and a leukotriene A hydrolase inhibitor.

WO 96/03,385 describes 3,4,-Di substituted pyrazole  
5 compounds given alone or in combination with NSAIDs, steroids, 5-LO inhibitors, LTB4 antagonists, or LTA4 hydrolase inhibitors that may be useful in the treatment of cancer.

WO 98/47,890 describes substituted benzopyran  
10 derivatives that may be used alone or in combination with other active principles.

WO 98/16,227 describes a method of using cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitors in the treatment and prevention of neoplasia.

15

#### **Description of the Invention**

A method for treating or preventing a neoplasia disorder in a mammal, including a human,  
20 in need of such treatment or prevention is provided. The method comprises treating the mammal with a therapeutically effective amount of a combination comprising two or more components, the first component is a cyclooxygenase-2  
25 inhibitor, the second component is an integrin antagonist, and the additional component or components is optionally selected from (a) an antiangiogenesis agent; (b) an antineoplastic agent; (c) an adjunctive agent; (d) an  
30 immunotherapeutic agent; (e) a device; (f) a vaccine; (g) an analgesic agent; and (h) a

radiotherapeutic agent; provided that the additional component(s) is other than the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor selected as the first component and the integrin antagonist selected as  
5 the second component.

In one embodiment the combination comprises a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor, an integrin antagonist and an antineoplastic agent.

Besides being useful for human treatment, the  
10 present invention is also useful for veterinary treatment of companion animals, exotic animals and farm animals, including mammals, rodents, and the like. More preferred animals include horses, dogs, and cats.

The methods and combinations of the present  
15 invention may be used for the treatment or prevention of neoplasia disorders including, but not limited to acral lentiginous melanoma, actinic keratoses, adenocarcinoma, adenoid cystic carcinoma, adenomas, adenocarcinoma, adenosquamous carcinoma, astrocytic tumors, Bartholin  
20 gland carcinoma, basal cell carcinoma, bronchial gland carcinomas, capillary, carcinoids, carcinoma, carcinosarcoma, cavernous, cholangiocarcinoma, chondrosarcoma, choroid plexus papilloma/carcinoma, clear cell carcinoma, cystadenoma, endodermal sinus tumor,  
25 endometrial hyperplasia, endometrial stromal sarcoma, endometrioid adenocarcinoma, ependymal, epitheloid, Ewing's sarcoma, fibrolamellar, focal nodular hyperplasia, gastrinoma, germ cell tumors, glioblastoma, glucagonoma, hemangioblastomas, hemangioendothelioma,  
30 hemangiomas, hepatic adenoma, hepatic adenomatosis, hepatocellular carcinoma, intraepithelial

neoplasia, interepithelial squamous cell neoplasia,  
invasive squamous cell carcinoma, large cell carcinoma,  
leiomyosarcoma, lentigo maligna melanomas, malignant  
melanoma, malignant mesothelial tumors, medulloblastoma,  
5 medulloepithelioma, melanoma, meningeal, mesothelial,  
metastatic carcinoma, mucoepidermoid carcinoma,  
neuroblastoma, neuroepithelial adenocarcinoma nodular  
melanoma, oat cell carcinoma, oligodendroglial,  
osteosarcoma, pancreatic polypeptide, papillary serous  
10 adenocarcinoma, pineal cell, pituitary tumors,  
plasmacytoma, pseudosarcoma, pulmonary blastoma, renal  
cell carcinoma, retinoblastoma, rhabdomyosarcoma,  
sarcoma, serous carcinoma, small cell carcinoma, soft  
tissue carcinomas, somatostatin-secreting tumor,  
15 squamous carcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma,  
submesothelial, superficial spreading melanoma,  
undifferentiated carcinoma, uveal melanoma, verrucous  
carcinoma, vipoma, well differentiated carcinoma, and  
Wilm's tumor.

20       The methods and combinations of the present  
invention provide one or more benefits. Combinations of  
Cox-2 inhibitors and integrin antagonists with the  
compounds, compositions, agents and therapies of the  
present invention are useful in treating and preventing  
25 neoplasia disorders. Preferably, the Cox-2 inhibitors  
and integrin antagonists and the compounds,  
compositions, agents and therapies of the present  
invention are administered in combination at a low dose,  
that is, at a dose lower than has been conventionally  
30 used in clinical situations.

A benefit of lowering the dose of the compounds, compositions, agents and therapies of the present invention administered to a mammal includes a decrease in the incidence of adverse effects associated with  
5 higher dosages. For example, by the lowering the dosage of a chemotherapeutic agent such as methotrexate, a reduction in the frequency and the severity of nausea and vomiting will result when compared to that observed at higher dosages. Similar benefits are contemplated  
10 for the compounds, compositions, agents and therapies in combination with the Cox-2 inhibitors and integrin antagonists of the present invention.

By lowering the incidence of adverse effects, an improvement in the quality of life of a patient  
15 undergoing treatment for cancer is contemplated. Further benefits of lowering the incidence of adverse effects include an improvement in patient compliance, a reduction in the number of hospitalizations needed for the treatment of adverse effects, and a reduction in the  
20 administration of analgesic agents needed to treat pain associated with the adverse effects.

Alternatively, the methods and combination of the present invention can also maximize the therapeutic effect at higher doses.

25 When administered as a combination, the therapeutic agents can be formulated as separate compositions which are given at the same time or different times, or the therapeutic agents can be given as a single composition.

When used as a therapeutic the compounds described  
30 herein are preferably administered with a physiologically acceptable carrier. A physiologically



acceptable carrier is a formulation to which the compound can be added to dissolve it or otherwise facilitate its administration. Examples of physiologically acceptable carriers include, but are not limited to, water, saline, physiologically buffered saline. Additional examples are provided below.

The term "pharmaceutically acceptable" is used adjectivally herein to mean that the modified noun is appropriate for use in a pharmaceutical product.

- 10 Pharmaceutically acceptable cations include metallic ions and organic ions. More preferred metallic ions include, but are not limited to appropriate alkali metal salts, alkaline earth metal salts and other physiological acceptable metal ions. Exemplary ions
- 15 include aluminum, calcium, lithium, magnesium, potassium, sodium and zinc in their usual valences. Preferred organic ions include protonated tertiary amines and quaternary ammonium cations, including in part, trimethylamine, diethylamine, N,N'-
- 20 dibenzylethylenediamine, chloroprocaine, choline, diethanolamine, ethylenediamine, meglumine (N-methylglucamine) and procaine. Exemplary pharmaceutically acceptable acids include without limitation hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid,
- 25 phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid, methanesulfonic acid, acetic acid, formic acid, tartaric acid, maleic acid, malic acid, citric acid, isocitric acid, succinic acid, lactic acid, gluconic acid, glucuronic acid, pyruvic acid oxalacetic acid, fumaric acid, propionic acid,
- 30 aspartic acid, glutamic acid, benzoic acid, and the like.

A compound of the present invention can be formulated as a pharmaceutical composition. Such a composition can then be administered orally, parenterally, by inhalation spray, rectally, or  
5 topically in dosage unit formulations containing conventional nontoxic pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, adjuvants, and vehicles as desired. Topical administration can also involve the use of transdermal administration such as transdermal patches or  
10 iontophoresis devices. The term parenteral as used herein includes subcutaneous injections, intravenous, intramuscular, intrasternal injection, or infusion techniques. Formulation of drugs is discussed in, for example, Hoover, John E., Remington's Pharmaceutical  
15 Sciences, Mack Publishing Co., Easton, Pennsylvania; 1975. Another example of includes Liberman, H.A. and Lachman, L., Eds., Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms, Marcel Decker, New York, N.Y., 1980.

Injectable preparations, for example, sterile  
20 injectable aqueous or oleaginous suspensions can be formulated according to the known art using suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents. The sterile injectable preparation can also be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a nontoxic  
25 parenterally acceptable diluent or solvent, for example, as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that can be employed are water, Ringer's solution, and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are  
30 conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose any bland fixed oil can be

employed including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. In addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid find use in the preparation of injectables. Dimethyl acetamide, surfactants including ionic and non-ionic detergents, 5 polyethylene glycols can be used. Mixtures of solvents and wetting agents such as those discussed above are also useful.

Suppositories for rectal administration of the drug can be prepared by mixing the drug with a suitable 10 nonirritating excipient such as cocoa butter, synthetic mono- di- or triglycerides, fatty acids and polyethylene glycols that are sold at ordinary temperatures but liquid at the rectal temperature and will therefore melt in the rectum and release the drug.

15 Solid dosage forms for oral administration can include capsules, tablets, pills, powders, and granules. In such solid dosage forms, the compounds of this invention are ordinarily combined with one or more adjuvants appropriate to the indicated route of 20 administration. If administered per os, a contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroximate inhibitor compound can be admixed with lactose, sucrose, starch powder, cellulose esters of alkanolic acids, cellulose alkyl esters, talc, stearic acid, magnesium stearate, magnesium oxide, 25 sodium and calcium salts of phosphoric and sulfuric acids, gelatin, acacia gum, sodium alginate, polyvinylpyrrolidone, and/or polyvinyl alcohol, and then tableted or encapsulated for convenient administration. Such capsules or tablets can contain a controlled- 30 release formulation as can be provided in a dispersion of active compound in hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose. In

the case of capsules, tablets, and pills, the dosage forms can also comprise buffering agents such as sodium citrate, magnesium or calcium carbonate or bicarbonate. Tablets and pills can additionally be prepared with  
5 enteric coatings.

For therapeutic purposes, formulations for parenteral administration can be in the form of aqueous or non-aqueous isotonic sterile injection solutions or suspensions. These solutions and suspensions can be  
10 prepared from sterile powders or granules having one or more of the carriers or diluents mentioned for use in the formulations for oral administration. A contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroximate inhibitor compound can be dissolved in water, polyethylene glycol, propylene  
15 glycol, ethanol, corn oil, cottonseed oil, peanut oil, sesame oil, benzyl alcohol, sodium chloride, and/or various buffers. Other adjuvants and modes of administration are well and widely known in the pharmaceutical art.

20 Liquid dosage forms for oral administration can include pharmaceutically acceptable emulsions, solutions, suspensions, syrups, and elixirs containing inert diluents commonly used in the art, such as water. Such compositions can also comprise adjuvants, such as  
25 wetting agents, emulsifying and suspending agents, and sweetening, flavoring, and perfuming agents.

The amount of active ingredient that can be combined with the carrier materials to produce a single dosage form varies depending upon the mammalian host  
30 treated and the particular mode of administration.

The present invention further includes kits comprising a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor, and integrin antagonist and an optionally antineoplastic agent.

The term "treatment" refers to any process, action, application, therapy, or the like, wherein a mammal, including a human being, is subject to medical aid with the object of improving the mammal's condition, directly or indirectly.

The term "inhibition," in the context of neoplasia, tumor growth or tumor cell growth, may be assessed by delayed appearance of primary or secondary tumors, slowed development of primary or secondary tumors, decreased occurrence of primary or secondary tumors, slowed or decreased severity of secondary effects of disease, arrested tumor growth and regression of tumors, among others. In the extreme, complete inhibition, is referred to herein as prevention or chemoprevention.

The term "prevention" includes either preventing the onset of clinically evident neoplasia altogether or preventing the onset of a preclinically evident stage of neoplasia in individuals at risk. Also intended to be encompassed by this definition is the prevention of initiation for malignant cells or to arrest or reverse the progression of premalignant cells to malignant cells. This includes prophylactic treatment of those at risk of developing the neoplasia.

The term "angiogenesis" refers to the process by which tumor cells trigger abnormal blood vessel growth to create their own blood supply, and is a major target of cancer research. Angiogenesis is believed to be the mechanism via which tumors get needed nutrients to grow

and metastasize to other locations in the body. Antiangiogenic agents interfere with these processes and destroy or control tumors.

Angiogenesis is an attractive therapeutic target because it is a multi-step process that occurs in a specific sequence, thus providing several possible targets for drug action. Examples of agents that interfere with several of these steps include thrombospondin-1, angiostatin, endostatin, interferon alpha and compounds such as matrix metalloproteinase (MMP) inhibitors that block the actions of enzymes that clear and create paths for newly forming blood vessels to follow; compounds, such as  $\alpha v \beta 3$  inhibitors, that interfere with molecules that blood vessel cells use to bridge between a parent blood vessel and a tumor; agents, such as specific COX-2 inhibitors, that prevent the growth of cells that form new blood vessels; and protein-based compounds that simultaneously interfere with several of these targets.

Antiangiogenic therapy may offer several advantages over conventional chemotherapy for the treatment of cancer.

Antiangiogenic agents have low toxicity in preclinical trials and development of drug resistance has not been observed (Folkman, J., *Seminars in Medicine of the Beth Israel Hospital, Boston* 333(26): 1757-1763, 1995). As angiogenesis is a complex process, made up of many steps including invasion, proliferation and migration of endothelial cells, it can be anticipated that combination therapies will be most effective. Kumar and Armstrong describe anti-angiogenesis therapy used as

an adjunct to chemotherapy, radiation therapy, or surgery. (Kumar, CC, and Armstrong, L., Tumor-induced angiogenesis: a novel target for drug therapy?, Emerging Drugs (1997), 2, 175-190).

5       The phrase "therapeutically-effective" is intended to qualify the amount of each agent that will achieve the goal of improvement in neoplastic disease severity and the frequency of neoplastic disease over treatment of each agent by itself, while avoiding adverse side  
10 effects typically associated with alternative therapies.

A "therapeutic effect" or "therapeutic effective amount" is intended to qualify the amount of an anticancer agent required to relieve to some extent one or more of the symptoms of a neoplasia disorder,  
15 including, but is not limited to: 1) reduction in the number of cancer cells; 2) reduction in tumor size; 3) inhibition (i.e., slowing to some extent, preferably stopping) of cancer cell infiltration into peripheral organs; 3) inhibition (i.e., slowing to some extent,  
20 preferably stopping) of tumor metastasis; 4) inhibition, to some extent, of tumor growth; 5) relieving or reducing to some extent one or more of the symptoms associated with the disorder; and/or 6) relieving or reducing the side effects associated with the  
25 administration of anticancer agents.

The phrase "combination therapy" (or "co-therapy") embraces the administration of a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor, an integrin antagonist and optionally an antineoplastic agent as part of a specific treatment  
30 regimen intended to provide a beneficial effect from the co-action of these therapeutic agents. The beneficial

effect of the combination includes, but is not limited to, pharmacokinetic or pharmacodynamic co-action resulting from the combination of therapeutic agents. Administration of these therapeutic agents in combination typically is carried out over a defined time period (usually minutes, hours, days or weeks depending upon the combination selected). "Combination therapy" generally is not intended to encompass the administration of two or more of these therapeutic agents as part of separate monotherapy regimens that incidentally and arbitrarily result in the combinations of the present invention. "Combination therapy" is intended to embrace administration of these therapeutic agents in a sequential manner, that is, wherein each therapeutic agent is administered at a different time, as well as administration of these therapeutic agents, or at least two of the therapeutic agents, in a substantially simultaneous manner. Substantially simultaneous administration can be accomplished, for example, by administering to the subject a single capsule having a fixed ratio of each therapeutic agent or in multiple, single capsules for each of the therapeutic agents. Sequential or substantially simultaneous administration of each therapeutic agent can be effected by any appropriate route including, but not limited to, oral routes, intravenous routes, intramuscular routes, and direct absorption through mucous membrane tissues. The therapeutic agents can be administered by the same route or by different routes. For example, a first therapeutic agent of the combination selected may be administered by intravenous



injection while the other two therapeutic agents of the combination may be administered orally. Alternatively, for example, all three therapeutic agents may be administered orally or all three therapeutic agents may be administered by intravenous injection. The sequence in which the therapeutic agents are administered is not narrowly critical. "Combination therapy" also can embrace the administration of the therapeutic agents as described above in further combination with other biologically active ingredients (such as, but not limited to, a second and different antineoplastic agent) and non-drug therapies (such as, but not limited to, surgery or radiation treatment). Where the combination therapy further comprises radiation treatment, the radiation treatment may be conducted at any suitable time so long as a beneficial effect from the co-action of the combination of the therapeutic agents and radiation treatment is achieved. For example, in appropriate cases, the beneficial effect is still achieved when the radiation treatment is temporally removed from the administration of the therapeutic agents, perhaps by days or even weeks.

The phrases "low dose" or "low dose amount", in characterizing a therapeutically effective amount of the antiangiogenesis agent and the antineoplastic agent or therapy in the combination therapy, defines a quantity of such agent, or a range of quantity of such agent, that is capable of improving the neoplastic disease severity while reducing or avoiding one or more antineoplastic-agent-induced side effects, such as

myelosuppression, cardiac toxicity, alopecia, nausea or vomiting.

The phrase "adjunctive therapy" encompasses treatment of a subject with agents that reduce or avoid side effects associated with the combination therapy of the present invention, including, but not limited to, those agents, for example, that reduce the toxic effect of anticancer drugs, e.g., bone resorption inhibitors, cardioprotective agents; prevent or reduce the incidence of nausea and vomiting associated with chemotherapy, radiotherapy or operation; or reduce the incidence of infection associated with the administration of myelosuppressive anticancer drugs.

The phrase an "immunotherapeutic agent" refers to agents used to transfer the immunity of an immune donor, e.g., another person or an animal, to a host by inoculation. The term embraces the use of serum or gamma globulin containing performed antibodies produced by another individual or an animal; nonspecific systemic stimulation; adjuvants; active specific immunotherapy; and adoptive immunotherapy. Adoptive immunotherapy refers to the treatment of a disease by therapy or agents that include host inoculation of sensitized lymphocytes, transfer factor, immune RNA, or antibodies in serum or gamma globulin.

The phrase a "device" refers to any appliance, usually mechanical or electrical, designed to perform a particular function.

The phrase a "vaccine" includes agents that induce the patient's immune system to mount an immune response

against the tumor by attacking cells that express tumor associated antigens (TAAs).

The phrase "multi-functional proteins" encompass a variety of pro-angiogenic factors that include basic and acid fibroblast growth factors (bFGF and aFGF) and vascular permeability factor/vascular endothelial growth factor (VPF/VEGF) ( Bikfalvi, A. et al., *Endocrine Reviews* 18: 26-45, 1997). Several endogenous antiangiogenic factors have also been characterized as multi-functional proteins and include angiostatin (O'Reilly et al., *Cell (Cambridge, Mass)* 79(2): 315-328, 1994), endostatin (O'Reilly et al, *Cell (Cambridge, Mass)* 88(2): 277-285, 1997), interferon .alpha. (Ezekowitz et al, *N. Engl. J. Med.*, May 28, 326(22) 1456-1463, 1992), thrombospondin (Good et al, *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 87(17): 6624-6628, 1990; Tolsma et al, *J Cell Biol* 122(2): 497-511, 1993), and platelet factor 4 (PF4) (Maione et al, *Science* 247:(4938): 77-79, 1990).

The phrase an "analgesic agent" refers to an agent that relieves pain without producing anesthesia or loss of consciousness generally by altering the perception of nociceptive stimuli.

The phrase a "radiotherapeutic agent" refers to the use of electromagnetic or particulate radiation in the treatment of neoplasia.

The term "pBATT" embraces" or "Protein-Based Anti-Tumor Therapies," refers to protein-based therapeutics for solid tumors. The pBATTs include proteins that have demonstrated efficacy against tumors in animal models or in humans. The protein is then modified to increase its

efficacy and toxicity profile by enhancing its bioavailability and targeting.

"Angiostatin" is a 38 kD protein comprising the first three or four kringle domains of plasminogen and  
5 was first described in 1994 (O'Reilly, M. S. et al., *Cell (Cambridge, Mass.)* 79(2): 315-328, 1994). Mice bearing primary (Lewis lung carcinoma-low metastatic) tumors did not respond to angiogenic stimuli such as bFGF in a corneal micropocket assay and the growth of  
10 metastatic tumors in these mice was suppressed until the primary tumor was excised. The factor responsible for the inhibition of angiogenesis and tumor growth was designated mouse angiostatin. Angiostatin was also shown to inhibit the growth of endothelial cells in  
15 vitro.

Human angiostatin can be prepared by digestion of plasminogen by porcine elastase (O'Reilly, et al., *Cell* 79(2): 315-328, 1994) or with human metalloelastase (Dong et al., *Cell* 88, 801-810, 1997). The angiostatin  
20 produced via porcine elastase digestion inhibited the growth of metastases and primary tumors in mice. O'Reilly et al., (*Cell* 79(2): 315-328, 1994) demonstrated that human angiostatin inhibited metastasis of Lewis lung carcinoma in SCID mice. The same group  
25 (O'Reilly, M. S. et al., *Nat. Med. (N. Y.)* 2(6): 689-692, 1996) subsequently showed that human angiostatin inhibited the growth of the human tumors PC3 prostate carcinoma, clone A colon carcinoma, and MDA-MB breast carcinoma in SCID mice. Human angiostatin also  
30 inhibited the growth of the mouse tumors Lewis lung carcinoma, T241 fibrosarcoma and M5076 reticulum cell

carcinoma in C57Bl mice. Because these enzymatically-prepared angiostatins are not well characterized biochemically, the precise composition of the molecules is not known.

5       Angiostatins of known composition can be prepared by means of recombinant DNA technology and expression in heterologous cell systems. Recombinant human angiostatin comprising Kringle domains one through four (K1-4) has been produced in the yeast *Pichia pastoris*  
10 (Sim et al., *Cancer Res* 57: 1329-1334, 1997). The recombinant human protein inhibited growth of endothelial cells in vitro and inhibited metastasis of Lewis lung carcinoma in C57Bl mice. Recombinant murine angiostatin (K1-4) has been produced in insect cells (Wu  
15 et al., *Biochem Biophys Res Comm* 236: 651-654, 1997). The recombinant mouse protein inhibited endothelial cell growth in vitro and growth of primary Lewis lung carcinoma *in vivo*. These experiments demonstrated that the first four kringle domains are sufficient for  
20 angiostatin activity but did not determine which kringle domains are necessary.

      Cao et al. (*J. Biol. Chem.* 271: 29461-29467, 1996), produced fragments of human plasminogen by proteolysis and by expression of recombinant proteins in *E. coli*.  
25 These authors showed that kringle one and to a lesser extent kringle four of plasminogen were responsible for the inhibition of endothelial cell growth in vitro. Specifically, kringles 1-4 and 1-3 inhibited at similar concentrations, while K1 alone inhibited endothelial  
30 cell growth at four-fold higher concentrations. Kringles two and three inhibited to a lesser extent.

More recently Cao et al. (*J Biol Chem* 272: 22924-22928, 1997), showed that recombinant mouse or human kringle five inhibited endothelial cell growth at lower concentrations than angiostatin (K1-4). These experiments demonstrated in vitro angiostatin-like activity but did not address in vivo action against tumors and their metastases.

PCT publication WO 95/29242 discloses purification of a protein from blood and urine by HPLC that inhibits proliferation of endothelial cells. The protein has a molecular weight between 38 kilodaltons and 45 kilodaltons and an amino acid sequence substantially similar to that of a murine plasminogen fragment beginning at amino acid number 79 of a murine plasminogen molecule. PCT publication WO 96/41194, discloses compounds and methods for the diagnosis and monitoring of angiogenesis-dependent diseases. PCT publication WO 96/35774 discloses the structure of protein fragments, generally corresponding to kringle structures occurring within angiostatin. It also discloses aggregate forms of angiostatin, which have endothelial cell inhibiting activity, and provides a means for inhibiting angiogenesis of tumors and for treating angiogenic-mediated diseases.

"Endostatin" is a 20-kDa (184 amino acid) carboxy fragment of collagen XVIII, is an angiogenesis inhibitor produced by a hemangioendothelioma (O'Reilly, M. S. et al., *Cell (Cambridge, Mass.)* 88(2): 277-285, 1997); and WO 97/15666). Endostatin specifically inhibits endothelial proliferation and inhibits angiogenesis and tumor growth. Primary tumors treated with non-refolded

suspensions of *E. coli*-derived endostatin regressed to dormant microscopic lesions. Toxicity was not observed and immunohistochemical studies revealed a blockage of angiogenesis accompanied by high proliferation balanced  
5 by apoptosis in tumor cells.

"Interferon .alpha." (IFN.alpha.) is a family of highly homologous, species-specific proteins that possess complex antiviral, antineoplastic and immunomodulating activities (Extensively reviewed in the  
10 monograph "Antineoplastic agents, interferon alfa", American Society of Hospital Pharmacists, Inc., 1996). Interferon .alpha. also has anti-proliferative, and antiangiogenic properties, and has specific effects on cellular differentiation (Sreevalsan, in "Biologic  
15 Therapy of Cancer", pp. 347-364, (eds. V.T. DeVita Jr., S. Hellman, and S.A. Rosenberg), J.B. Lippincott Co, Philadelphia, PA, 1995).

Interferon .alpha. is effective against a variety of cancers including hairy cell leukemia, chronic  
20 myelogenous leukemia, malignant melanoma, and Kaposi's sarcoma. The precise mechanism by which IFN.alpha. exerts its anti-tumor activity is not entirely clear, and may differ based on the tumor type or stage of disease. The anti-proliferative properties of  
25 IFN.alpha., which may result from the modulation of the expression of oncogenes and/or proto-oncogenes, have been demonstrated on both tumor cell lines and human tumors growing in nude mice (Gutterman, J. U., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA* 91: 1198-1205, 1994).

30 Interferon is also considered an anti-angiogenic factor, as demonstrated through the successful treatment

of hemangiomas in infants (Ezekowitz et al, *N. Engl. J. Med.*, May 28, 326(22) 1456-1463, 1992) and the effectiveness of IFN.alpha. against Kaposi's sarcoma (Krown, *Semin Oncol* 14(2 Suppl 3): 27-33, 1987). The  
5 mechanism underlying these anti-angiogenic effects is not clear, and may be the result of IFN.alpha. action on the tumor (decreasing the secretion of pro-angiogenic factors) or on the neo-vasculature. IFN receptors have been identified on a variety of cell types (Navarro et  
10 al., *Modern Pathology* 9(2): 150-156, 1996).

United States Patent 4,530,901, by Weissmann, describes the cloning and expression of IFN-.alpha.-type molecules in transformed host strains. United States Patent 4,503,035, Pestka, describes an improved  
15 processes for purifying 10 species of human leukocyte interferon using preparative high performance liquid chromatography. United States Patent 5,231,176, Goeddel, describes the cloning of a novel distinct family of human leukocyte interferons containing in  
20 their mature form greater than 166 and no more than 172 amino acids.

United States Patent 5,541,293, by Stabinsky, describes the synthesis, cloning, and expression of consensus human interferons. These are non-naturally  
25 occurring analogues of human (leukocyte) interferon-.alpha. assembled from synthetic oligonucleotides. The sequence of the consensus interferon was determined by comparing the sequences of 13 members of the IFN-.alpha. family of interferons and selecting the preferred amino  
30 acid at each position. These variants differ from naturally occurring forms in terms of the identity



and/or location of one or more amino acids, and one or more biological and pharmacological properties (e.g., antibody reactivity, potency, or duration effect) but retain other such properties.

- 5        "Thrombospondin-1" (TSP-1) is a trimer containing three copies of a 180 kDa polypeptide. TSP-1 is produced by many cell types including platelets, fibroblasts, and endothelial cells (see Frazier, *Curr Opin Cell Biol* 3(5): 792-799, 1991) and the cDNA
- 10        encoding the subunit has been cloned (Hennessey, et al., 1989, *J Cell Biol* 108(2): 729-736; Lawler and Hynes, *J Cell Biol* 103(5): 1635-1648, 1986). Native TSP-1 has been shown to block endothelial cell migration *in vitro* and neovascularization *in vivo* (Good et al, *Proc Natl*
- 15        *Acad Sci USA* 87(17): 6624-6628, 1990). Expression of TSP-1 in tumor cells also suppresses tumorigenesis and tumor-induced angiogenesis (Sheibani and Frazier, *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 92(15) 6788-6792, 1995; Weinstat-
- 20        Saslow et al., *Cancer Res* 54(24):6504-6511, 1994). The antiangiogenic activity of TSP-1 has been shown to reside in two distinct domains of this protein (Tolsma et al, *J Cell Biol* 122(2): 497-511, 1993). One of these domains consists of residues 303 to 309 of native TSP-1 and the other consists of residues 481 to 499 of TSP-1.
- 25        Another important domain consists of the sequence CSVTCG which appears to mediate the binding of TSP-1 to some tumor cell types (Tuszynski and Nicosia, *Bioessays* 18(1): 71-76, 1996). These results suggest that CSVTCG, or related sequences, can be used to target other
- 30        moieties to tumor cells. Taken together, the available data indicate that TSP-1 plays a role in the growth and

vascularization of tumors. Subfragments of TSP-1, then, may be useful as antiangiogenic components of chimeras and/or in targeting other proteins to specific tumor cells. Subfragments may be generated by standard  
5 procedures (such as proteolytic fragmentation, or by DNA amplification, cloning, expression, and purification of specific TSP-1 domains or subdomains) and tested for antiangiogenic or anti-tumor activities by methods known in the art (Tolsma et al, *J Cell Biol* 122(2): 497-511,  
10 1993; Tuszynski and Nicosia, *Bioessays* 18(1): 71-76, 1996).

The phrase "integrin antagonist" includes agents that impair endothelial cell adhesion via the various integrins. Integrin antagonists induce improperly  
15 proliferating endothelial cells to die, by interfering with molecules that blood vessel cells use to bridge between a parent blood vessel and a tumor.

Adhesion forces are critical for many normal physiological functions. Disruptions in these forces,  
20 through alterations in cell adhesion factors, are implicated in a variety of disorders, including cancer, stroke, osteoporosis, restenosis, and rheumatoid arthritis (A. F. Horwitz, *Scientific American*, 276:(5): 68-75, 1997).

25 Integrins are a large family of cell surface glycoproteins which mediate cell adhesion and play central roles in many adhesion phenomena. Integrins are heterodimers composed of noncovalently linked alpha and beta polypeptide subunits. Currently eleven different  
30 alpha subunits have been identified and six different beta subunits have been identified. The various alpha

subunits can combine with various beta subunits to form distinct integrins.

One integrin known as  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  (or the vitronectin receptor) is normally associated with endothelial cells  
5 and smooth muscle cells.  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  integrins can promote the formation of blood vessels (angiogenesis) in tumors. These vessels nourish the tumors and provide access routes into the bloodstream for metastatic cells.

The  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  integrin is also known to play a role in  
10 various other disease states or conditions including tumor metastasis, solid tumor growth (neoplasia), osteoporosis, Paget's disease, humoral hypercalcemia of malignancy, angiogenesis, including tumor angiogenesis, retinopathy, arthritis, including rheumatoid arthritis,  
15 periodontal disease, psoriasis, and smooth muscle cell migration (e.g. restenosis).

-33-

Tumor cell invasion occurs by a three step process:  
1) tumor cell attachment to extracellular matrix; 2)  
proteolytic dissolution of the matrix; and 3) movement  
of the cells through the dissolved barrier. This  
5 process can occur repeatedly and can result in  
metastases at sites distant from the original tumor.

The  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  integrin and a variety of other  $\alpha_v$ -  
containing integrins bind to a number of Arg-Gly-Asp  
(RGD) containing matrix macromolecules. Compounds  
10 containing the RGD sequence mimic extracellular matrix  
ligands and bind to cell surface receptors. Fibronectin  
and vitronectin are among the major binding partners of  
 $\alpha_v\beta_3$  integrin. Other proteins and peptides also bind  
the  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  ligand. These include the disintegrins (M.  
15 Pfaff et al., *Cell Adhes. Commun.* 2(6): 491-501, 1994),  
peptides derived from phage display libraries (Healy,  
J.M. et al., *Protein Pept. Lett.* 3(1): 23-30, 1996;  
Hart, S.L. et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 269(17): 12468-12474,  
1994) and small cyclic RGD peptides (M. Pfaff et al., *J.*  
20 *Biol. Chem.*, 269(32): 20233-20238, 1994). The  
monoclonal antibody LM609 is also an  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  integrin  
antagonist (D.A. Cheresh et al., *J. Biol. Chem.*,  
262(36): 17703-17711, 1987).

$\alpha_v\beta_3$  inhibitors are being developed as potential  
25 anti-cancer agents. Compounds that impair endothelial  
cell adhesion via the  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  integrin induce improperly  
proliferating endothelial cells to die.

The  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  integrin has been shown to play a role in melanoma cell invasion (Seftor et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 89: 1557-1561, 1992). The  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  integrin expressed on human melanoma cells has also been shown to  
5 promote a survival signal, protecting the cells from apoptosis (Montgomery et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 91: 8856-8860, 1994).

Mediation of the tumor cell metastatic pathway by interference with the  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  integrin cell adhesion  
10 receptor to impede tumor metastasis would be beneficial. Antagonists of  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  have been shown to provide a therapeutic approach for the treatment of neoplasia (inhibition of solid tumor growth) because systemic administration of  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  antagonists causes dramatic  
15 regression of various histologically distinct human tumors (Brooks et al., *Cell*, 79: 1157-1164, 1994).

The adhesion receptor identified as integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  is a marker of angiogenic blood vessels in chick and man. This receptor plays a critical role in  
20 angiogenesis or neovascularization. Angiogenesis is characterized by the invasion, migration and proliferation of smooth muscle and endothelial cells by new blood vessels. Antagonists of  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  inhibit this process by selectively promoting apoptosis of cells in  
25 the neovasculature. The growth of new blood vessels, also contributes to pathological conditions such as diabetic retinopathy (Adonis et al., *Amer. J. Ophthalmol.*, 118: 445-450, 1994) and rheumatoid arthritis (Peacock et

-35-

al., *J. Exp. Med.*, 175:, 1135-1138, 1992). Therefore,  
a<sub>v</sub>b<sub>3</sub> antagonists can be useful therapeutic targets for  
treating such conditions associated with  
neovascularization (Brooks et al., *Science*, 264: 569-  
5 571, 1994).

The a<sub>v</sub>b<sub>3</sub> cell surface receptor is also the major  
integrin on osteoclasts responsible for the attachment  
to the matrix of bone. Osteoclasts cause bone  
resorption and when such bone resorbing activity exceeds  
10 bone forming activity, osteoporosis (a loss of bone)  
results, which leads to an increased number of bone  
fractures, incapacitation and increased mortality.  
Antagonists of a<sub>v</sub>b<sub>3</sub> have been shown to be potent  
inhibitors of osteoclastic activity both *in vitro* (Sato  
15 et al., *J. Cell. Biol.*, 111: 1713-1723, 1990) and *in*  
*vivo* (Fisher et al., *Endocrinology*, 132: 1411-1413,  
1993). Antagonism of a<sub>v</sub>b<sub>3</sub> leads to decreased bone  
resorption and therefore assists in restoring a normal  
balance of bone forming and resorbing activity. Thus it  
20 would be beneficial to provide antagonists of osteoclast  
a<sub>v</sub>b<sub>3</sub> which are effective inhibitors of bone resorption  
and therefore are useful in the treatment or prevention  
of osteoporosis.

PCT Int. Appl. WO 97/08145 by Sikorski et al.,  
25 discloses meta-guanidine, urea, thiourea or azacyclic  
amino benzoic acid derivatives as highly specific a<sub>v</sub>b<sub>3</sub>  
integrin antagonists.

PCT Int. Appl. WO 96/00574 A1 960111 by Cousins,  
R.D. et. al., describe preparation of 3-oxo-2,3,4,5-

tetrahydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine and -2-benzazepine derivatives and analogs as vitronectin receptor antagonists.

- PCT Int. Appl. WO 97/23480 A1 970703 by Jadhav, P.K. et. al. describe annelated pyrazoles as novel integrin receptor antagonists. Novel heterocycles including 3-[1-[3-(imidazolin-2-ylamino)propyl]indazol-5-ylcarbonylamino]-2-(benzyl oxycarbonylamino)propionic acid, which are useful as antagonists of the avb<sub>3</sub> integrin and related cell surface adhesive protein receptors.

- PCT Int. Appl. WO 97/26250 A1 970724 by Hartman, G.D. et al., describe the preparation of arginine dipeptide mimics as integrin receptor antagonists. Selected compounds were shown to bind to human integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  with EIB <1000 nM and claimed as compounds, useful for inhibiting the binding of fibrinogen to blood platelets and for inhibiting the aggregation of blood platelets.

- PCT Int. Appl. WO 97/23451 by Diefenbach, B. et. al. describe a series of tyrosine-derivatives used as alpha v-integrin inhibitors for treating tumors, osteoporosis, osteolytic disorder and for suppressing angiogenesis.

- PCT Int. Appl. WO 96/16983 A1 960606. by Vuori, K. and Ruoslahti, E. describe cooperative combinations of  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  integrin ligand and second ligand contained within a matrix, and use in wound healing and tissue regeneration. The compounds contain a ligand for the  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  integrin and a ligand for the insulin receptor, the

PDGF receptor, the IL-4 receptor, or the IGF receptor, combined in a biodegradable polymeric (e.g. hyaluronic acid) matrix.

PCT Int. Appl. WO 97/10507 A1 970320 by Ruoslahti, E; and Pasqualini, R. describe peptides that home to a selected organ or tissue in vivo, and methods of identifying them. A brain-homing peptide, nine amino acid residues long, for example, directs red blood cells to the brain. Also described is use of in vivo panning to identify peptides homing to a breast tumor or a melanoma.

PCT Int. Appl. WO 96/01653 A1 960125 by Thorpe, Philip E.; Edgington, Thomas S. describes bifunctional ligands for specific tumor inhibition by blood coagulation in tumor vasculature. The disclosed bispecific binding ligands bind through a first binding region to a disease-related target cell, e.g. a tumor cell or tumor vasculature; the second region has coagulation-promoting activity or is a binding region for a coagulation factor. The disclosed bispecific binding ligand may be a bispecific (monoclonal) antibody, or the two ligands may be connected by a (selectively cleavable) covalent bond, a chemical linking agent, an avidin-biotin linkage, and the like. The target of the first binding region can be a cytokine-inducible component, and the cytokine can be released in response to a leukocyte-activating antibody; this may be a bispecific antibody which crosslinks activated leukocytes with tumor cells.



Nonlimiting examples of integrin antagonists that may be used in the present invention are identified in Table 1, below.

5 Table No. 1. Examples of Integrin antagonists

Compound	Trade/ Research Name	Mode of Action	Reference	Dosage
2(S)- Benzenesulfonam ido)-3-[4-[2- (3,4,5,6- tetrahydropyrim idin-2- ylamino)ethoxy ]benzamido]prop ionic acid	L-748415	Vitronectin antagonist		
	Merk KGaA Compound I25			
Ethyl beta-[[2- [[[3- [(3,4,5,6,- tetrahydro-2H- azepin-7- yl) amino]phenyl ]carbonyl]am ino]acetyl]- amino]pyridine- 3-propanoic acid		Vitronectin antagonist	WO 97/08145	
O-[9,10- dimethoxy- 1,2,3,4,5,6- hexahydro-4- [(1,4,5,6- tetrahydro-2- pyrimidinyl) hydrazono]-8- benz(e)azulenyl ]-N- [(phenylmethoxy )carbonyl]-DL- homoserine 2,3-		Vitronectin antagonist	WO 97/34865	

Compound	Trade/ Research Name	Mode of Action	Reference	Dosage
dihydroxypropyl ester				
(2S)-Benzoylcarbonyl amino-3-[2-((4S)-(3-(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-ylamino)-propyl)-2,5-dioxoimidazolidin-1-yl)-acetylamino]-propionate		Vitronectin antagonist	EP 796855	
	S-836	Vitronectin antagonist; Angiogenesis inhibitor; solid tumors		
(S)-2-[7-[N-(Benzimidazol-2-ylmethyl)-N-methylcarbamoyl]-4-methyl-3-oxo-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-yl]acetic acid	SB-223245	Vitronectin antagonist; Angiogenesis inhibitor		
	SD-983	Vitronectin antagonist; Angiogenesis inhibitor		
Isoxaoline derivatives		Vitronectin receptor antagonist	WO 96/37492	0.001-10 mg/kg/day; 0.01-0.5 (pref. 0.01-0.1) mg/kg/day intra-

Compound	Trade/ Research Name	Mode of Action	Reference	Dosage
				nasally
(2S)- Bensoylcarbonyl amino-3-[2- (4S)-(3-(4,5- dihydro-1H- imidazol-2- ylamino)- propyl)-2,5- dioxo- imidazolindin- 1-yl)- acetylamino]- propionate		Vitronectin antagonist	EP 796855	
Benzazulene derivatives; O-[9,10- dimethoxy- 1,2,3,4,5,6- hexahydro-4- [(1,4,5,6- tetrahydro-2- pyrimidinyl) hydrazono]-8- benz(e)azuleny l]-N- [(phenylmethoxy )carbonyl]-DL- homoserine 2,3- dih ydroxypropyl ester		Vitronectin antagonist	WO 97/34865	
Immunoglobulin G, (human-mouse monoclonal c7E3 clone p7E3VHhC gamma 4 Fab fragment anti- human glycoprotein IIb/IIIa receptor), disulfide with human -mouse	abcix- inab; ReoPro	GP1Ib IIIa receptor antagonist; Vitronectin antagonist		Recomended dosage: Intra- venous bolus of 0.25 mg/kg, followed by 10 µg/min for 12 hrs.

Compound	Trade/ Research Name	Mode of Action	Reference	Dosage
monoclonal c7E3 clone p7E3VkhCk light chain-				
Arg-Gly-Asp-D- phe-Val	cRGDFV penta- peptide	Apoptosis agonist; Vitronectin antagonist		
	vitro- nectin antag- onist	Vitronectin antagonist		Orally active

Further examples of integrin antagonists can be found in the following documents:

WO 98/07432	WO 98/16227	WO 97/36862	WO 97/36861
WO 97/36860	WO 9736859	WO 97/36858	US 5639765
WO 97/08145	US 5639765	WO 98/22500	WO 98/20897
WO 98/18764	WO 98/14192	WO 98/08840	WO 98/04913
WO 97/48395	WO 9744333	WO 98/00395	WO 97/41102
WO 97/34865	WO 97/39028	WO 97/37655	WO 97/33887
EP 796855	WO 97/26250	WO 97/24124	WO 97/24122
WO 97/24336	WO 97/24119	WO 97/23480	WO 97/23451
EP 765660	WO 97/14716	EP 77/1818	WO 97/01540
WO 96/37492	EP 741133	US 5565449	WO 96/26190
EP 727425	US 5627197	DE 4439846	EP 711770
EP 710657	WO 96/06087	WO 96/00730	WO 96/00574
WO 95/23811	US 5464855	WO 95/28426	JP 07242645
JP 07206860	EP 645376	WO 95/07712	WO 95/00544
AU 9464771	EP 614664	WO 94/21607	WO 94/15936
JP 06128289	WO 9411739	WO 93/08174	EP 537654
EP 529858	US 5229366	WO 92/07870	WO 92/00995
EP 381033	WO 98/08518	US 5721210	EP 820991

EP 820988	WO 97/48444	WO 97/41844	WO 97/45447
WO 97/45137	US 5686570	US 5686568	US 5686571
US 5686569	US 5686567	US 5686566	WO 97/41149
DE 19613933	WO 97/35615	WO 97/25031	US 5639726
WO 97/18838	WO 97/11718	US 5612311	EP 77/0622
WO 97/08203	WO 97/06791	WO 97/03094	WO 96/40781
WO 96/40250	US 5536814	US 5510332	WO 96/07734
WO 96/05304	WO 96/00581	WO 95/34641	WO 95/30438
DE 4415310	EP 668278	EP 656348	DE 4336758
EP 623615	DE 4310643	AU 9459185	WO 94/01152
CA 2120303	EP 632053	EP 618225	WO 94/18981
WO 94/13310	JP 06116289	WO 94/05310	EP 58/9181
EP 589181	US 5491129	WO 93/25218	WO 93/20229
US 5225531	EP 570352	EP 570352	WO 92/09200
WO 91/15515	EP 445796	WO 91/07977	EP 410767
US 5061693	EP 384362	US 5663297	EP 372486
US 5039805	WO 9003983	WO 89/05155	DE 19548798
DE 19626701	DE 19653645	DE 9653646	DE 19653647
DE 19654483	DE 4439846	EP 683173	EP 537654
EP 645376	EP 0710657	EP 727425	EP 741133
EP 771565	EP 0846702	EP 853084	JP 07285992
JP 08337523	JP 09169742	JP 9235239	JP 09316000
JP 10045587	JP 08183752	JP 183788	US 5574026
WO 95/14714	WO 9525543	WO 95/28426	WO 95/32710
WP 96/06087	WO 96/26190	WO 96/32945	WO 97/12625
WO 97/15666	WO 97/16197	WO 97/21726	WO 97/22596
WO 97/23625	WO 97/24336	WO 98/25892	WO 98/25601
WO 97/26258	WO 97/33576	WO 98/00144	WO 98/00395
WO 98/03573	WO 98/08518	WO 98/08840	WO 98/10795
WO 98/11089	WO 98/11223	WO 98/12226	WO 98/13071

WO 98/13350	WO 98/13354	WO 98/14192	WO 98/15278
WO 98/15574	WO 98/18460	WO 98/18461	WO 98/18764
WO 98/21230	WO 98/23608	WO 98/23613	

The following individual references each hereby incorporated by reference herein, describe various integrin antagonists suitable for use in the invention

5 described herein, and processes for their manufacture:

WO 98/07432	WO 98/16227	WO 97/36862	WO 97/36861
WO 97/36860	WO 97/36859	WO 97/36858	US 5639765
WO 97/08145	US 5639765	WO 98/22500	WO 98/20897
WO 98/18764	WO 98/14192	WO 98/08840	WO 98/04913
WO 97/48395	WO 97/44333	WO 98/00395	WO 97/41102
WO 97/34865	WO 97/39028	WO 97/37655	WO 97/33887
EP 79/6855	WO 97/26250	WO 97/24124	WO 97/24122
WO 97/24336	WO 97/24119	WO 97/23480	WO 97/23451
EP 76/5660	WO 97/14716	EP 771818	WO 97/01540
WO 96/37492	EP 74/1133	US 5565449	WO 96/26190
EP 72/7425	US 5627197	DE 4439846	EP 711770
EP 71/0657	WO 96/06087	WO 96/00730	WO 96/00574
WO 95/23811	US 5464855	WO 95/28426	JP 07242645
JP 07/206860	EP 64/5376	WO 95/07712	WO 95/00544
AU 94/64771	EP 61/4664	WO 94/21607	WO 94/15936
JP 06/128289	WO 94/11739	WO 93/08174	EP 537654
EP 52/9858	US 52/29366	WO 92/07870	WO 92/00995
EP 38/1033	WO 98/08518	US 572,210	EP 820991
EP 82/0988	WO 97/48444	WO 97/41844	WO 97/45447
WO 97/45137	US 5686570	US 5686568	US 5686571
US 5686569	US 5686567	US 5686566	WO 97/41149
DE 19/613933	WO 97/35615	WO 97/25031	US 5639726

WO 97/18838	WO 97/11718	US 5612311	EP 770622
WO 97/08203	WO 97/06791	WO 97/03094	WO 96/40781
WO 96/40250	US 5536814	US 5510332	WO 96/07734
WO 96/05304	WO 96/00581	WO 95/34641	WO 95/30438
DE 44/15310	EP 66/8278	EP 656348	DE 4336758
EP 62/3615	DE 43/10643	AU 94/59185	NO 94/01152
CA 21/20303	EP 63/2053	EP 618225	WO 94/18981
WO 94/13310	JP 06/116289	WO 94/05310	EP 58/9181
EP 58/9181	US 5491129	WO 93/25218	WO 93/20229
U.S. 5225531	EP 570352	EP 57/0352	WO 92/09200
WO 91/15515	EP 445796	WO 91/07977	EP 410767
US 5061693	EP 384362	US 5,63297	EP 37/2486
US 5039805	WO 90/03983	WO 89/05155	DE 19548798
DE 19/626701	DE 19653645	DE 19653646	DE 19653647
DE 19/654483	DE 4439846	EP 683173	EP 537654
EP 0/645376	EP 0710657	EP 727425	EP 741133
EP 0/771565	EP 0846702	EP 853084	JP 07285992
JP 08/337523	JP 09169742	JP 09235239	JP 09316000
JP 10/045587	JP 08183752	JP 08183788	US 5574026
WO 95/14714	WO 95/25543	WO 95/28426	WO 95/32710
WP 96/06087	WO 96/26190	WO 96/32945	WO 97/12625
WO 97/15666	WO 97/16197	WO 97/21726	WO 97/22596
WO 97/23625	WO 97/24336	WO 98/25892	WO 98/25601
WO 97/26258	WO 97/33576	WO 98/00144	WO 98/00395
WO 98/03573	WO 98/08518	WO 98/08840	WO 98/10795
WO 98/11089	WO 98/11223	WO 98/12226	WO 98/13071
WO 98/13350	WO 98/13354	WO 98/14192	WO 98/15278
WO 98/15574	WO 98/18460	WO 98/18461	WO 98/18764
WO 98/21230	WO 98/23608	WO 98/23613	

The following individual references each hereby incorporated by reference herein, describe additional integrin antagonists suitable for use in the invention described herein, and processes for their manufacture:

5

WO 99/50249	WO 99/45927	WO 99/44994	US 5955572
US 59552341	WO 99/38849	WO 99/37683	WO 99/37621
WO 99/33798	EP 928793	US 5925655	US 5919792
WO 99/32457	WO 99/31099	US 5912234	WO 99/31061
WO 99/31061	WO 99/30713	WO 99/30709	WO 99/26945
WO 99/15508	WO 99/15507	WO 99/15506	WO 99/15178
WO 99/15170	WO 99/11626	WO 99/06049	WO 99/05107
US 5852210	US 5843906	WO 98/54217	US 5840961
WO 98/43962	US 5773646	US 5773644	WO 98/33919
WO 98/31359	WO 98/30542	EP 854145	EP 854140
EP 853084	US 5773412	US 5766591	US 5760028
US 5759996	WO 98/15278	US 5741796	WO 98/10795
WO 97/08145			

The Vitaxin used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in WO 98/33,919.

10 Some Preferred integrin antagonists that may be used in the present invention are listed in the following references hereby each individually incorporated by reference, herein:

U.S. Patent No. 5,773,644; U.S. Patent No. 5,773,646;  
15 Patent Application Serial No. U.S. 092/89,140; U.S. Patent No. 5,852,210; U.S. Patent No. 5,843,906; U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 091/41,547; U.S. Patent No. 5,952,381; U.S. Patent Application No. 092/88,742;

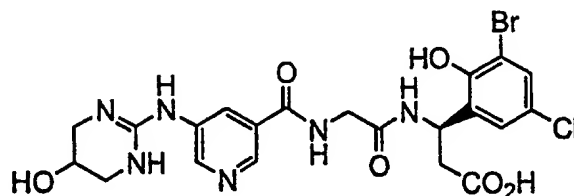


Patent Application Serial No. U.S. 600/03,277; Patent  
 Application Serial No. U.S. 087/13,555; Patent  
 Application Serial No. U.S.092/15,229; Patent  
 Application Serial No. U.S.090/34,758; Patent  
 5 Application Serial No. U.S.092/61,822; WO 98/33919.

More preferred integrin antagonists that may be  
 used in the present invention include, but are not  
 limited to

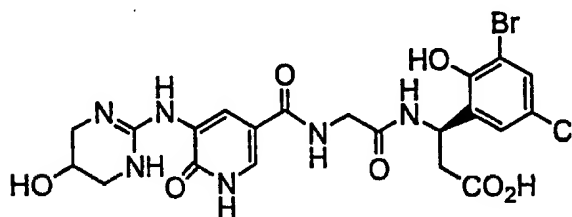
10

I1)



(3R)-N-[[5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-  
 pyrimidinyl)amino]-  
 15 3-pyridinyl]carbonyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-  
 chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine;

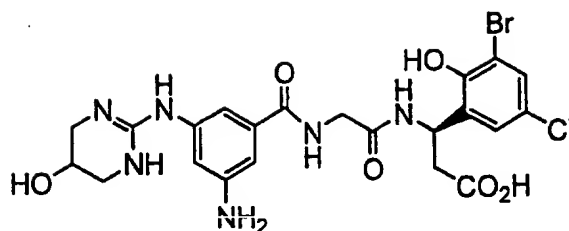
I2)



(3R)-N-[[1,6-dihydro-6-oxo-5-[(1,4,5,6-  
 tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]-3-  
 20 pyridinyl]carbonyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-  
 2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine;

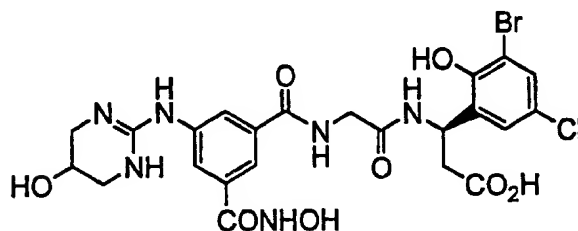
25

I3)



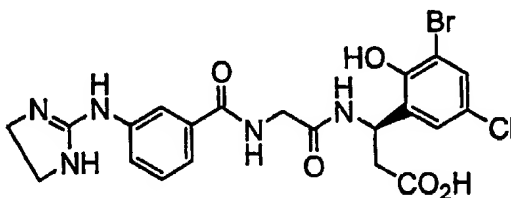
(3R)-N-[3-amino-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine;

I4)



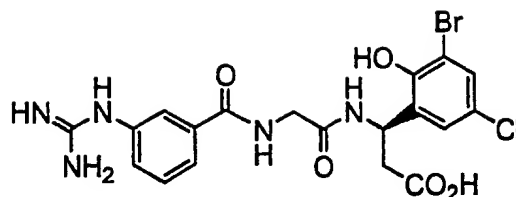
(3R)-N-[3-[(hydroxyamino)carbonyl]-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy)-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine;

I5)



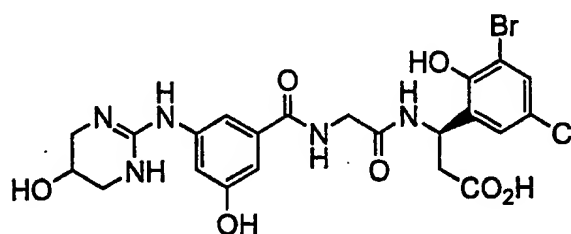
(3R)-N-[3-[(4-,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine;

I6)



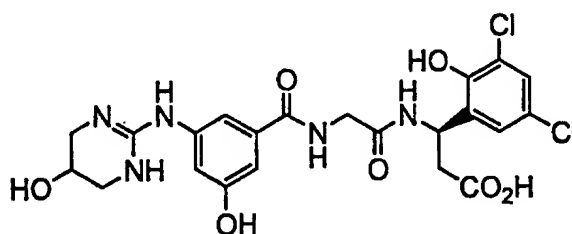
(3R)-N-[3-  
[(aminoiminomethyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-  
bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine;

I7)



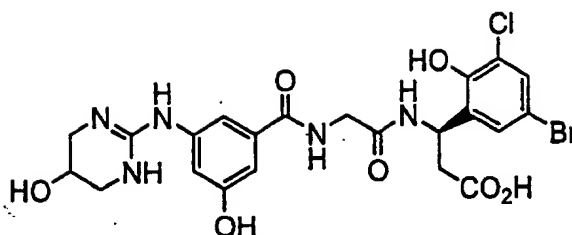
(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-  
hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-  
(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine;

I8)



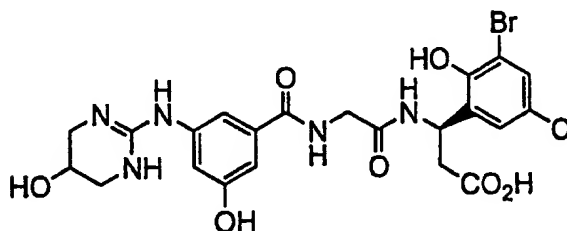
(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-  
hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-  
(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine;

I9)



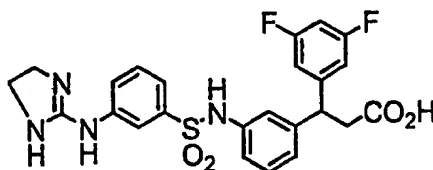
(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(5-bromo-3-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-L-alanine;

I10)



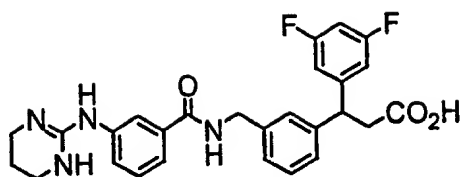
(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-L-alanine;

I11)



b-[3-[[[3-[[4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]phenyl]sulfonyl]amino]phenyl]-3,5-difluorobenzenepropanoic acid;

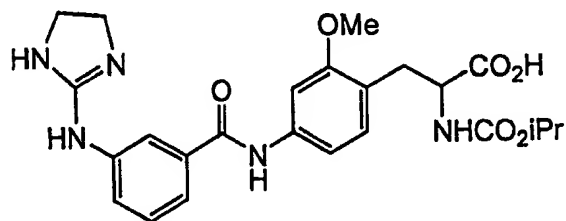
I12)



3,5-difluoro-b-[3-[[[3-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2-  
pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]amino]methyl]phenyl]  
benzenepropanoic acid;

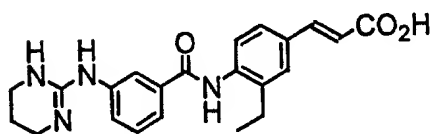
5

I13)



10

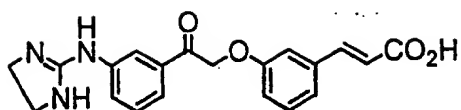
I14)



(2E)-3-[3-ethyl-4-[[3-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2-  
pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]amino]phenyl]-2-  
propenoic acid;

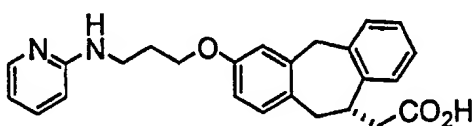
15

I15)



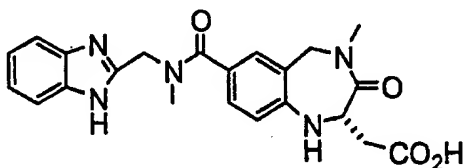
(2E)-3-[3-[2-[3-[(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]phenyl]-2-oxoethoxy]phenyl]-2-propenoic acid;

I16)



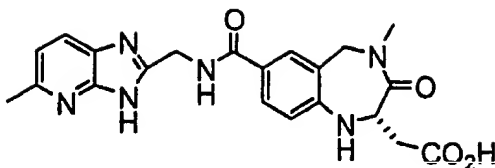
(10S)-10,11-dihydro-3-[3-(2-pyridinylamino)propoxy]-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cycloheptene-10-acetic acid;

I17)



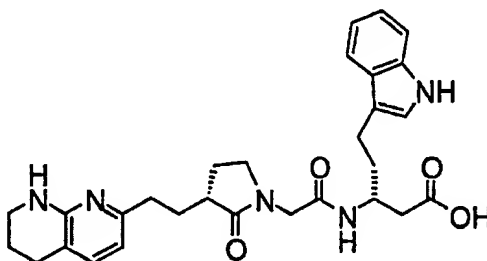
(2S)-7-[[[(1H-benzimidazol-2-ylmethyl)methylamino]carbonyl]-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid;

I18)



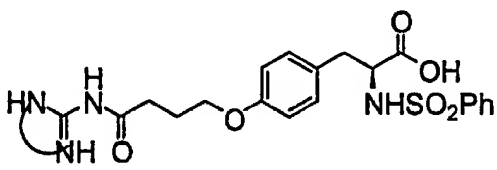
(2S)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-7-[[[(5-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-yl)methyl]amino]carbonyl]-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid;

I19)

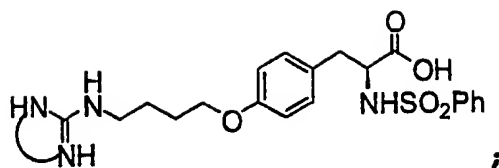


(bR)-b-[[[(3R)-2-oxo-3-[2-(1,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)ethyl]-1-pyrrolidinyl]acetyl]amino]-1H-indole-3-pentanoic acid;

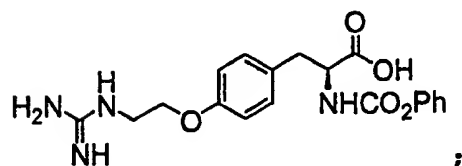
I20)



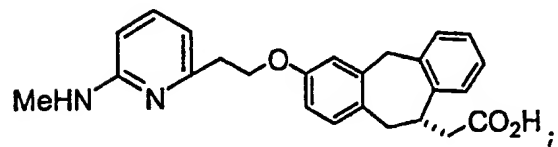
I21)



I22)



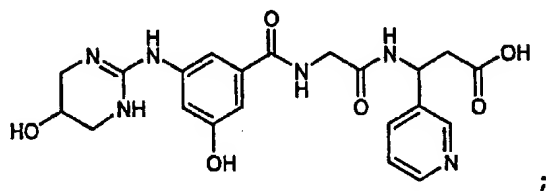
I23)



I24) Vitaxin antibody(Ixsys);

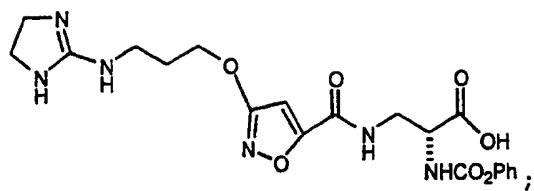
I25) Merck KGaA EMD-121974, cyclo[RGDf-N(Me)V-];

I26)

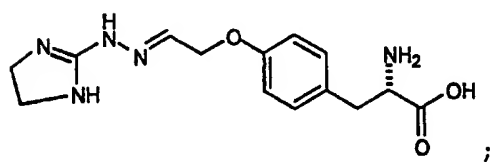




I27)

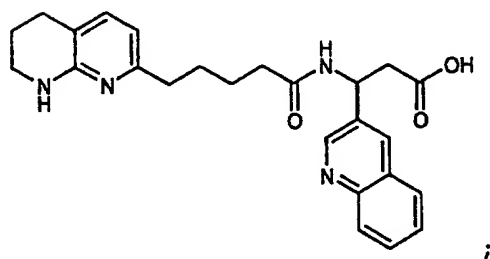


I28)

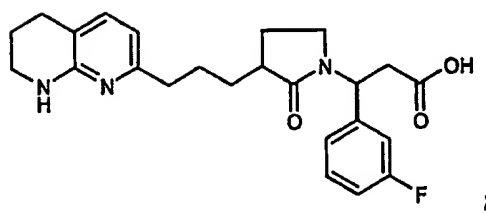


5

I29)

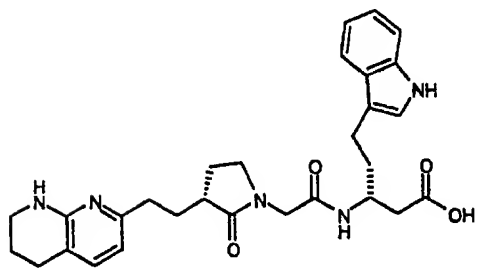


I30)

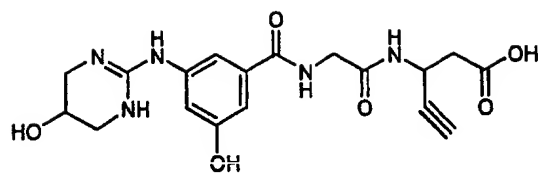


10

I31)

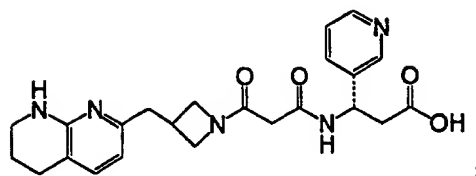


I32)

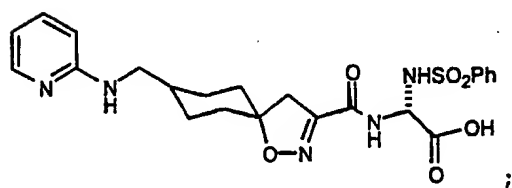


5

I33)

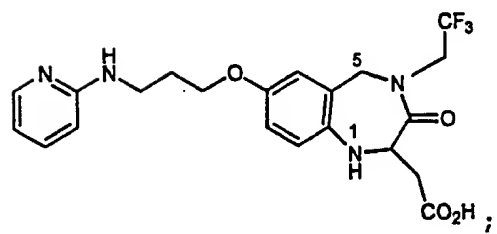


I34)



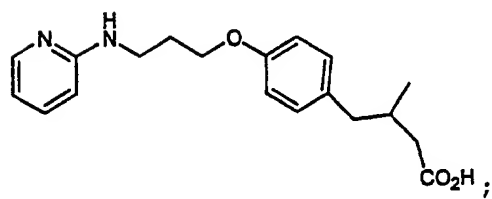
10

I35)

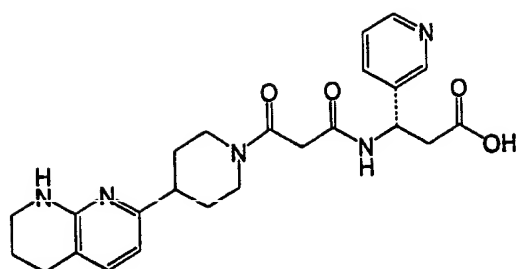


15

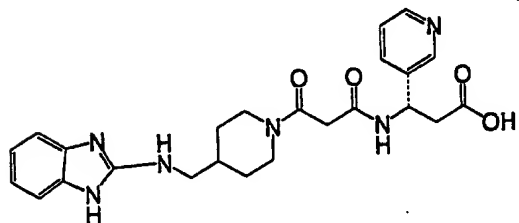
I36)



I37)

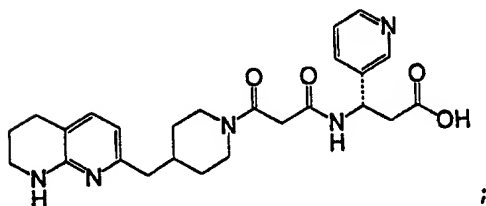


I38)

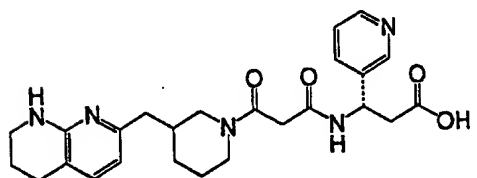


5

I39)

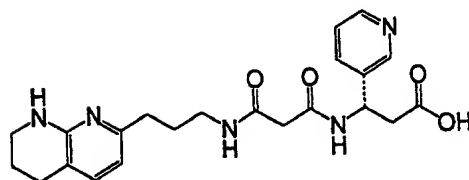


I40)

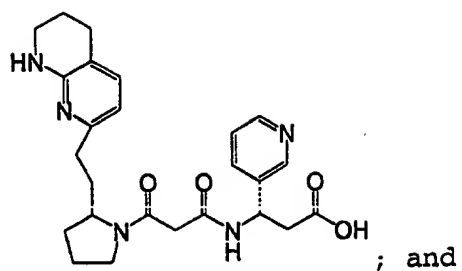


10

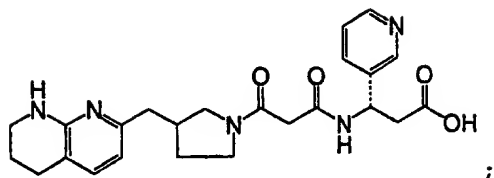
I41)



I42)



I43)

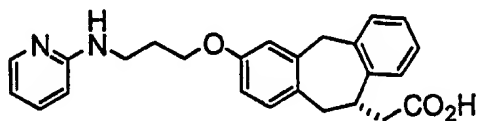


5

Still more preferred integrin antagonists include  
but are not limited to

10

I16)

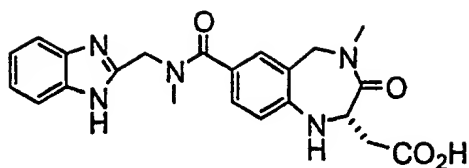


(10S)-10,11-dihydro-3-[3-(2-  
pyridinylamino)propoxy]-5H-

15

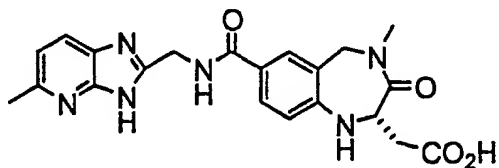
dibenzo[a,d]cycloheptene-10-acetic acid;

I17)



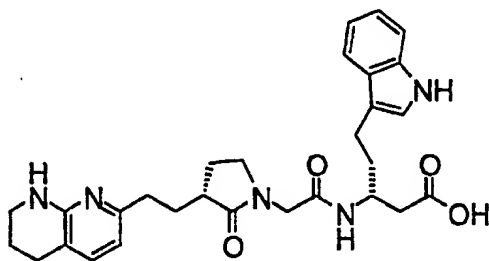
(2S)-7-[[[1H-benzimidazol-2-ylmethyl)methylamino]carbonyl]-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid;

I18)



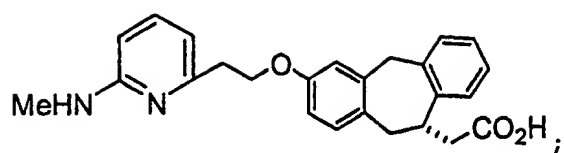
(2S)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-7-[[[(5-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-yl)methyl]amino]carbonyl]-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid;

I19)



(bR)-b-[[[(3R)-2-oxo-3-[2-(1,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)ethyl]-1-pyrrolidinyl]acetyl]amino]-1H-indole-3-pentanoic acid;

I23)



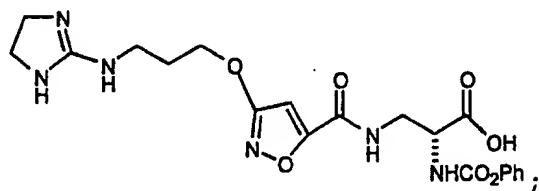
5

I24) Vitaxin antibody(Ixsys);

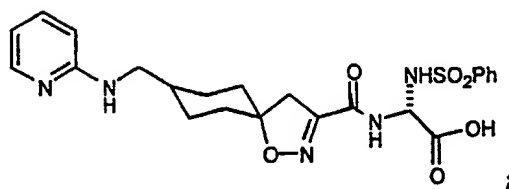
I25) Merck KGaA EMD-121974, cyclo[RGDf-N(Me)V-];

10

I27)

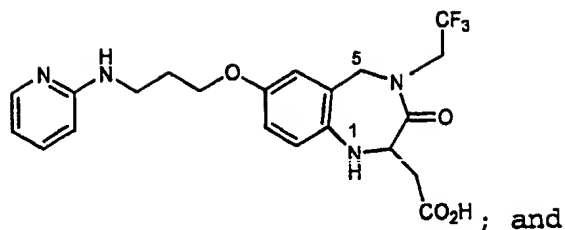


I34)

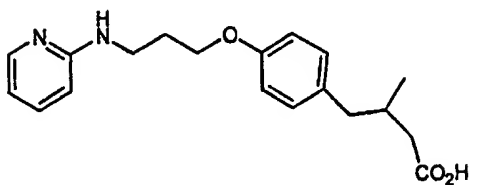


15

I35)



5 I36)



The phrase "cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor" or "COX-2 inhibitor" or "cyclooxygenase-II inhibitor" includes agents that specifically inhibit a class of enzymes, cyclooxygenase-2, with less significant inhibition of cyclooxygenase-1. Preferably, it includes compounds which have a cyclooxygenase-2 IC<sub>50</sub> of less than about 0.2  $\mu$ M, and also have a selectivity ratio of cyclooxygenase-2 inhibition over cyclooxygenase-1 inhibition of at least 50, and more preferably of at least 100. Even more preferably, the compounds have a cyclooxygenase-1 IC<sub>50</sub> of greater than about 1  $\mu$ M, and more preferably of greater than 10  $\mu$ M.

Studies indicate that prostaglandins synthesized by cyclooxygenases play a critical role in the initiation and promotion of cancer. Moreover, COX-2 is overexpressed in neoplastic lesions of the colon, breast, lung, prostate, esophagus, pancreas, intestine, cervix, ovaries, urinary bladder, and head & neck. In

several in vitro and animal models, COX-2 inhibitors have inhibited tumor growth and metastasis.

In addition to cancers *per se*, COX-2 is also expressed in the angiogenic vasculature within and  
5 adjacent to hyperplastic and neoplastic lesions indicating that COX-2 plays a role in angiogenesis. In both the mouse and rat, COX-2 inhibitors markedly inhibited bFGF-induced neovascularization. The utility of COX-2 inhibitors as chemopreventive, antiangiogenic  
10 and chemotherapeutic agents is described in the literature (Koki et al., Potential utility of COX-2 inhibitors in chemoprevention and chemotherapy. Exp. Opin. Invest. Drugs (1999) 8(10) pp. 1623-1638, hereby incorporated by reference). Amplification and/or  
15 overexpression of HER-2/*neu* (ErbB2) occurs in 20-30% of human breast and ovarian cancers as well as in 5-15% of gastric and esophageal cancers and is associated with poor prognosis. Additionally, it has been recently discovered in vitro that COX-2 expression is upregulated  
20 in cells overexpressing the HER-2/*neu* oncogene. (Subbaramaiah et al., Increased expression of cyclooxygenase-2 in HER-2/*neu*-overexpressing breast cancer. Cancer Research (submitted 1999), hereby incorporated by reference). In this study, markedly  
25 increased levels of PGE<sub>2</sub> production, COX-2 protein and mRNA were detected in HER-2/*neu* transformed mammary epithelial cells compared to a non-transformed partner cell line. Products of COX-2 activity, i.e., prostaglandins, stimulate proliferation, increase  
30 invasiveness of malignant cells, and enhance the production of vascular endothelial growth factor, which



promotes angiogenesis. Further, HER-2/neu induces the production of angiogenic factors such as vascular endothelial growth factor.

Consequently, the administration of a COX-2 inhibitor in combination with an anti HER-2/neu antibodies such as trastuzumab (Herceptin®) and other therapies directed at inhibiting HER-2/neu is contemplated to treat cancers in which HER-2/neu is overexpressed.

Also, it is contemplated that COX-2 levels are elevated in tumors with amplification and/or overexpression of other oncogenes including but not limited to c-myc, N-myc, L-myc, K-ras, H-ras, N-ras. Products of COX-2 activity stimulate cell proliferation, inhibit immune surveillance, increase invasiveness of malignant cells, and promote angiogenesis. Consequently, the administration of a COX-2 inhibitor in combination with an agent or agents that inhibits or suppresses oncogenes is contemplated to prevent or treat cancers in which oncogenes are overexpressed.

Accordingly, there is a need for a method of treating or preventing cancer in a patient that overexpresses COX-2 and/or an oncogene. Methods for the production of anti- ErbB2 antibodies are described in WO 99/31140.

Specific COX-2 inhibitors are useful for the treatment of cancer (WO98/16227) and in several animal models reduce angiogenesis driven by various growth factors (WO98/22101). Anti-angiogenesis was achieved with a COX-2 inhibitor in rats implanted with bFGF, vascular endothelium growth factor (VEGF) or

carrageenan, proteins with well-known angiogenic properties. (Masferrer, et al., 89<sup>th</sup> Annual Meeting of the American Association for Cancer Research, March 1998.)

- 5        Pyrazoles can be prepared by methods described in WO 95/15,316. Pyrozoles can further be prepared by methods described in WO 95/15315. Pyrozoles can also be prepared by methods described in WO 96/03385. Thiophene analogs can be prepared by methods described in WO
- 10       95/00501. Preparation of thiophene analogs is also described in WO 94/15932. Oxazoles can be prepared by the methods described in WO 95/00501. Preparation of oxazoles is also described in WO 94/27980. Isoxazoles can be prepared by the methods described in WO 96/25405.
- 15       Imidazoles can be prepared by the methods described in WO 96/03388. Preparation of imidazoles is also described in WO 96/03387. Cyclopentene cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitors can be prepared by the methods described in U.S. Patent No. 5,344,991. Preparation of cyclopentane Cox-2
- 20       inhibitors is also described in WO 95/00501. Terphenyl compounds can be prepared by the methods described in WO 96/16934. Thiazole compounds can be prepared by the methods described in WO 96/03,392. Pyridine compounds can be prepared by the methods described in WO 96/03392.
- 25       Preparation of pyridine compounds is also described in WO 96/24,585.

Nonlimiting examples of COX-2 inhibitors that may be used in the present invention are identified in Table No. 2 below.

Table No. 2. Cyclooxygenase-2 Inhibitors

Compound	Trade/ Research Name	Reference	Dosage
1,5-Diphenyl-3-substituted pyrazoles		WO 97/13755	
	radicicol	WO 96/25928. Kwon et al (Cancer Res(1992) 52 6296)	
	GB-02283745		
	TP-72	Cancer Res 1998 58 4 717 -723	
1-(4-chlorobenzoyl)-3-[4-(4-fluorophenyl)thiazol-2-ylmethyl]-5-methoxy-2-methylindole	A-183827.0		
	GR-253035		
4-(4-cyclohexyl-2-methyloxazol-5-yl)-2-fluorobenzenesulfonamide	JTE-522	JP 9052882	
5-chloro-3-(4-(methylsulfonyl)p			

Compound	Trade/ Research Name	Reference	Dosage
henyl)-2-(methyl- 5-pyridinyl)- pyridine			
2-(3,5-difluoro- phenyl)-3-4- (methylsulfonyl)- phenyl)-2- cyclopenten-1-one			
	L-768277		
	L-783003		
	MK-966; VIOXX®	US 5968974	12.5-100 mg po
indomethacin- derived indolalkanoic acid		WO 96/374679	200 mg/kg/day
1-Methylsulfonyl- 4-[1,1-dimethyl- 4-(4- fluorophenyl)cycl openta-2,4-dien- 3-yl]benzene		WO 95/30656. WO 95/30652. WO 96/38418. WO 96/38442.	
4,4-dimethyl-2- phenyl-3-[4- (methylsulfonyl)p henyl]cyclo- butenone			
2-(4- methoxyphenyl)-4-		EP 799823	

Compound	Trade/ Research Name	Reference	Dosage
methyl-1-(4-sulfamoylphenyl)-pyrrole			
N-[5-(4-fluoro)phenoxy]thiophene-2-methanesulfonamide	RWJ-63556		
5(E)-(3,5-di-tert-butyl-4-hydroxy)benzylidene-2-ethyl-1,2-isothiazolidine-1,1-dioxide	S-2474	EP 595546	
3-formylamino-7-methylsulfonylamino-6-phenoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one	T-614	DE 38/34204	
Benzenesulfonamide, 4-(5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl)-	celecoxib	US 5466823	
CS 502	(Sankyo)		
MK 633	(Merck)		
	meloxicam	US 4233299	15-30 mg/day
	nimesulide	US 3840597	

The following references listed in Table No. 3 below, hereby individually incorporated by reference, describe various COX-2 inhibitors suitable for use in the present invention described herein, and processes for their manufacture.

Table No. 3. COX-2 inhibitors

WO 99/30721	WO 99/30729	US 5760068	WO 98/15528
WO 99/25695	WO 99/24404	WO 99/23087	FR 27/71005
EP 921119	FR 27/70131	WO 99/18960	WO 99/15505
WO 99/15503	WO 99/14205	WO 99/14195	WO 99/14194
WO 99/13799	GB 23/30833	US 5859036	WO 99/12930
WO 99/11605	WO 99/10332	WO 99/10331	WO 99/09988
US 5869524	WO 99/05104	US 5859257	WO 98/47890
WO 98/47871	US 5830911	US 5824699	WO 98/45294
WO 98/43966	WO 98/41511	WO 98/41864	WO 98/41516
WO 98/37235	EP 86/3134	JP 10/175861	US 5776967
WO 98/29382	WO 98/25896	ZA 97/04806	EP 84/6,689
WO 98/21195	GB 23/19772	WO 98/11080	WO 98/06715
WO 98/06708	WO 98/07425	WO 98/04527	WO 98/03484
FR 27/51966	WO 97/38986	WO 97/46524	WO 97/44027
WO 97/34882	US 5681842	WO 97/37984	US 5686460
WO 97/36863	WO 97/40012	WO 97/36497	WO 97/29776
WO 97/29775	WO 97/29774	WO 97/28121	WO 97/28120
WO 97/27181	WO 95/11883	WO 97/14691	WO 97/13755
WO 97/13755	CA 21/80624	WO 97/11701	WO 96/41645
WO 96/41626	WO 96/41625	WO 96/38418	WO 96/37467
WO 96/37469	WO 96/36623	WO 96/36617	WO 96/31509
WO 96/25405	WO 96/24584	WO 96/23786	WO 96/19469
WO 96/16934	WO 96/13483	WO 96/03385	US 5510368

WO 96/09304	WO 96/06840	WO 96/06840	WO 96/03387
WO 95/21817	GB 22/83745	WO 94/27980	WO 94/26731
WO 94/20480	WO 94/13635	FR 27/70,131	US 5859036
WO 99/01131	WO 99/01455	WO 99/01452	WO 99/01130
WO 98/57966	WO 98/53814	WO 98/53818	WO 98/53817
WO 98/47890	US 5830911	US 5776967	WO 98/22101
DE 19/753463	WO 98/21195	WO 98/16227	US 5733909
WO 98/05639	WO 97/44028	WO 97/44027	WO 97/40012
WO 97/38986	US 5677318	WO 97/34882	WO 97/16435
WO 97/03678	WO 97/03667	WO 96/36623	WO 96/31509
WO 96/25928	WO 96/06840	WO 96/21667	WO 96/19469
US 5510368	WO 96/09304	GB 22/83745	WO 96/03392
WO 94/25431	WO 94/20480	WO 94/13635	JP 09052882
GB 22/94879	WO 95/15316	WO 95/15315	WO 96/03388
WO 96/24585	US 5344991	WO 95/00501	US 5968974
US 5945539	US 5994381		

The celecoxib used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,466,823.

- 5        The valdecoxib used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,633,272.

- 10       The parecoxib used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,932,598.

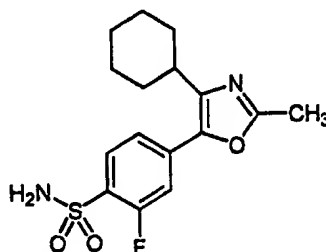
The rofecoxib used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,968,974.

5 The Japan Tobacco JTE-522 used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in JP 90/52,882.

Preferred COX-2 inhibitors that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to:

10

C1)



JTE-522, 4-(4-cyclohexyl-2-methyloxazol-5-yl)-  
2-fluorobenzenesulfonamide;

15

C2)

5-chloro-3-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(methyl-5-  
pyridinyl)pyridine;

20

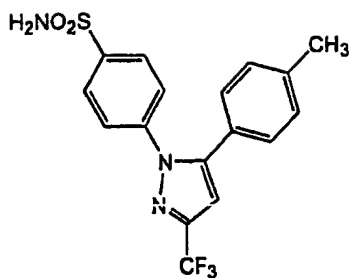
C3)

2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-3-4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-  
cyclopenten-1-one;

25



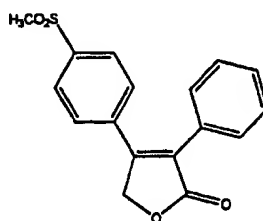
C4)



4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]-benzenesulfonamide;

5

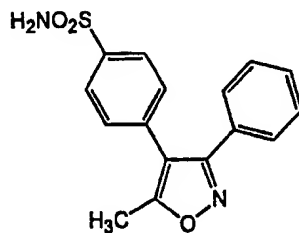
C5)



rofecoxib, 4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-3-phenyl-2(5H)-furanone;

10

C6)



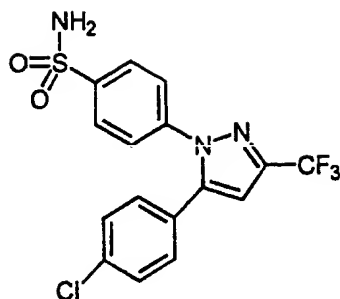
4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)benzenesulfonamide;

15

C7)

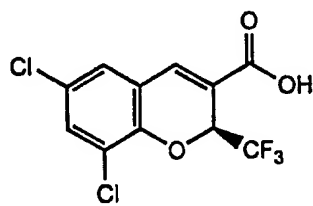
N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)phenyl]sulfonyl]propanamide;

C8)

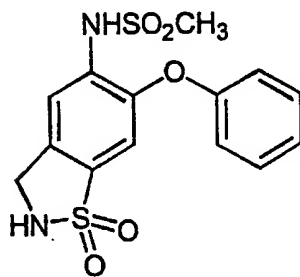


4-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;

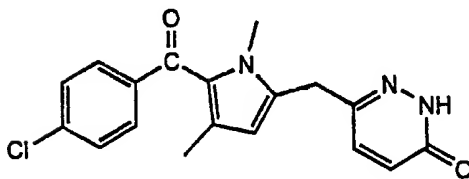
C9)



C10)

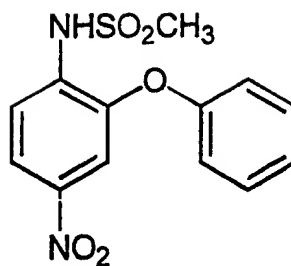


C11)



6-[[5-(4-chlorobenzoyl)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]methyl]-3(2H)-pyridazinone;

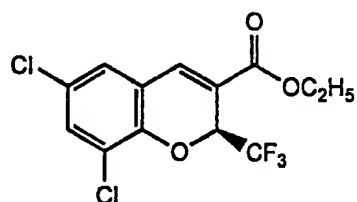
C12)



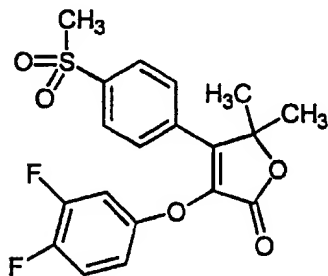
N-(4-nitro-2-phenoxyphenyl)methanesulfonamide;

5

C13)



C14)

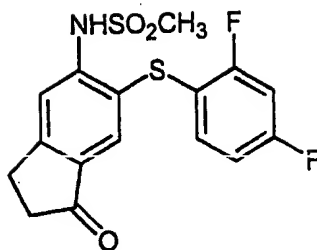


10

3-(3,4-difluorophenoxy)-5,5-dimethyl-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2(5H)-furanone;

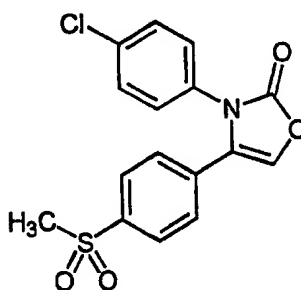
15

C15)



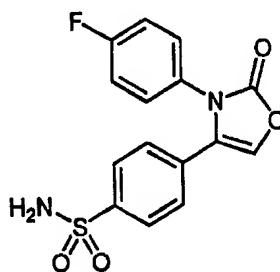
N-[6-[(2,4-difluorophenyl)thio]-2,3-dihydro-1-oxo-1H-inden-5-yl]methanesulfonamide;

C16)



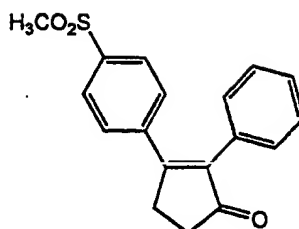
3-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-[4-(methanesulfonyl)phenyl]-2(3H)-oxazolone;

C17)



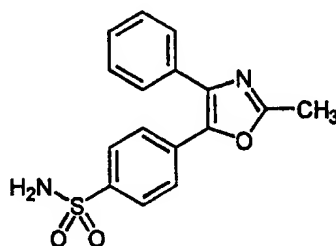
4-[3-(4-fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-4-oxazolyl]benzenesulfonamide;

C18)



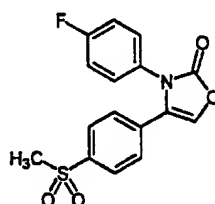
3-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2-phenyl-2-  
cyclopenten-1-one;

C19)



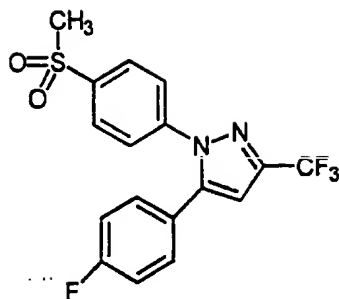
4-(2-methyl-4-phenyl-5-  
oxazolyl)benzenesulfonamide;

C20)



3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-[4-  
(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2(3H)-oxazolone;

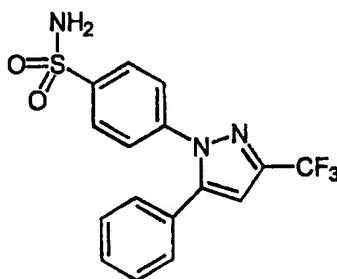
C21)



5

5-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole;

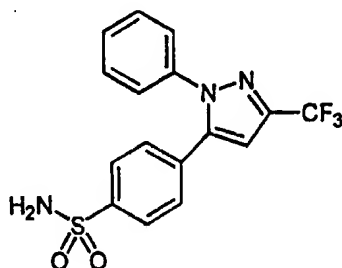
C22)



10

4-[5-phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl)benzenesulfonamide;

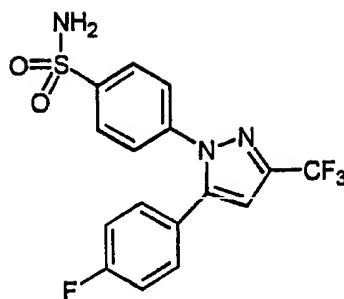
C23)



15

4-[1-phenyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-5-yl]benzenesulfonamide;

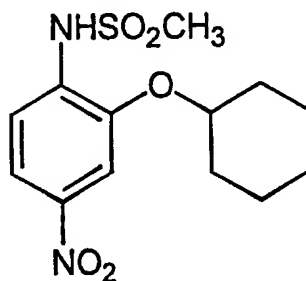
C24)



4-[5-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;

5

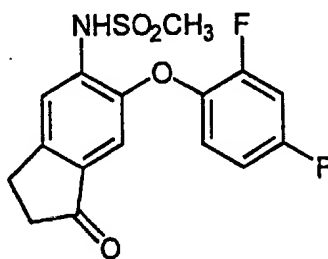
C25)



N-[2-(cyclohexyloxy)-4-nitrophenyl]methanesulfonamide;

10

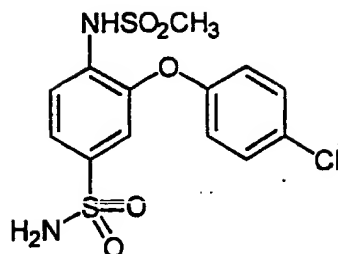
C26)



N-[6-(2,4-difluorophenoxy)-2,3-dihydro-1-oxo-1H-inden-5-yl]methanesulfonamide;

15

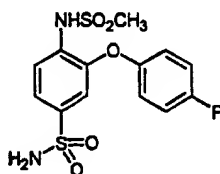
C27)



3-(4-chlorophenoxy)-4-  
[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide;

5

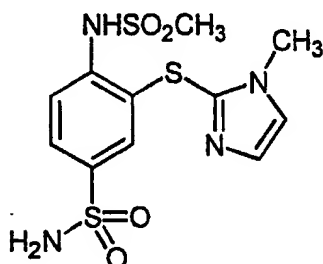
C28)



3-(4-fluorophenoxy)-4-  
[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide;

10

C29)

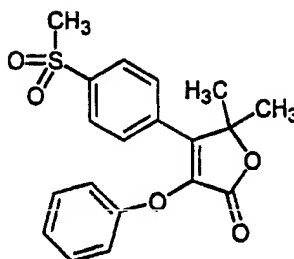


3-[(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)thio]-4  
[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide;

15



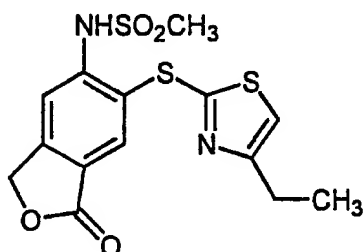
C30)



5

5,5-dimethyl-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3-phenoxy-2(5H)-furanone;

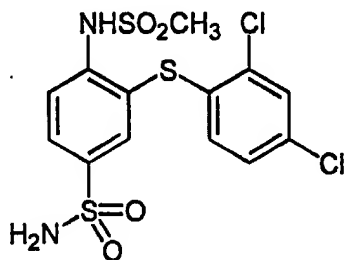
C31)



10

N-[6-[(4-ethyl-2-thiazolyl)thio]-1,3-dihydro-1-oxo-5-isobenzofuranyl]methanesulfonamide;

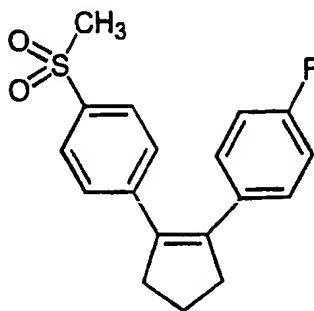
C32)



15

3-[(2,4-dichlorophenyl)thio]-4-[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide;

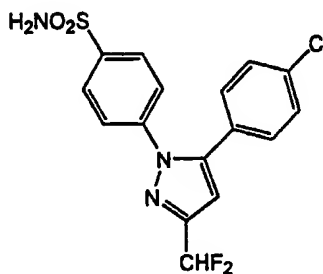
C33)



1-fluoro-4-[2-[4-(  
(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]cyclopenten-1-  
yl]benzene;

5

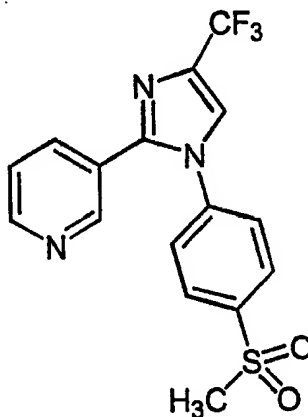
C34)



4-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-(difluoromethyl)-1H-  
pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;

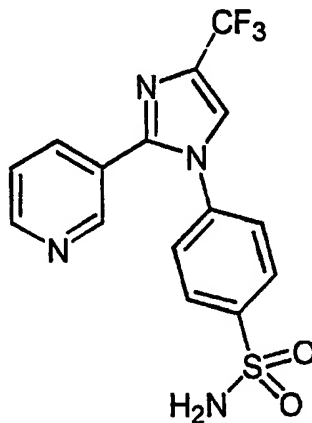
10

C35)



3-[1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-2-yl]pyridine;

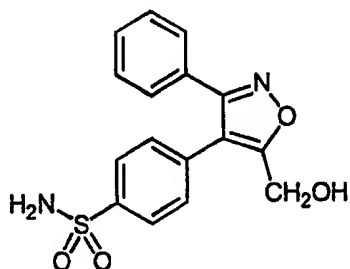
C36)



5

4-[2-(3-pyridinyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;

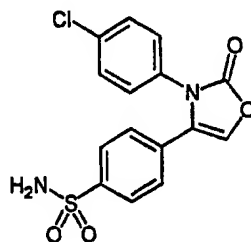
C37)



10

4-[5-(hydroxymethyl)-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl]benzenesulfonamide;

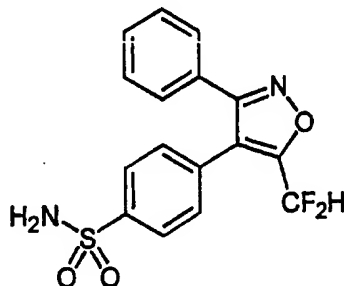
C38)



15

4-[3-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-4-oxazolyl]benzenesulfonamide;

C39)

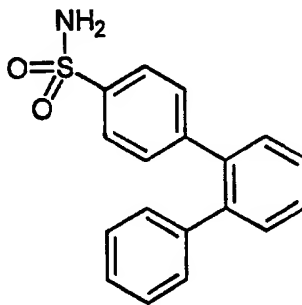


5

4-[5-(difluoromethyl)-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl]benzenesulfonamide;

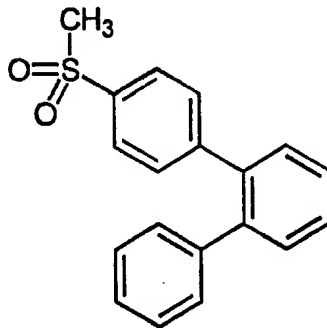
10

C40)



[1,1':2',1''-terphenyl]-4-sulfonamide;

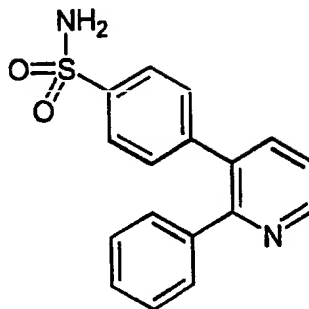
C41)



15

4-(methylsulfonyl)-1,1',2],1"-terphenyl;

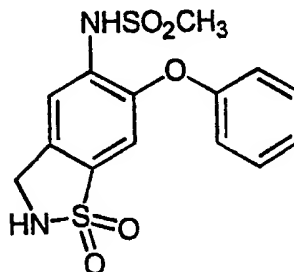
C42)



5

4-(2-phenyl-3-pyridinyl)benzenesulfonamide;

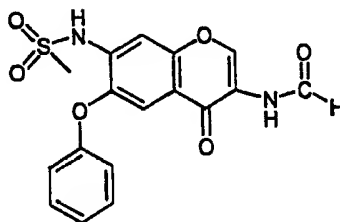
C43)



10

N-(2,3-dihydro-1,1-dioxido-6-phenoxy-1,2-benzisothiazol-5-yl)methanesulfonamide; and

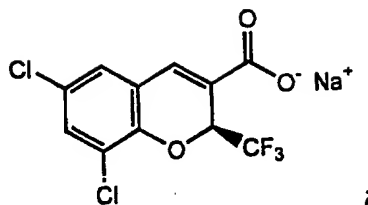
C44)



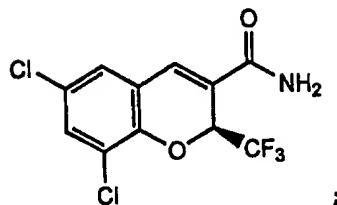
15

N-[3-(formylamino)-4-oxo-6-phenoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]methanesulfonamide;

45)

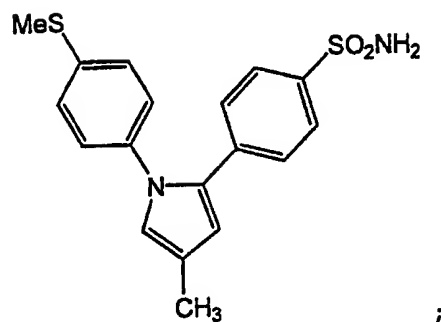


46)

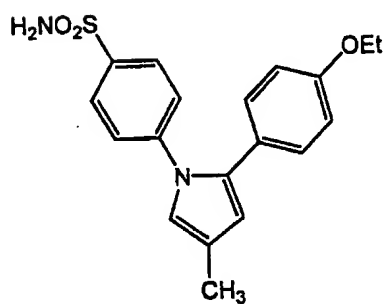


5

47)



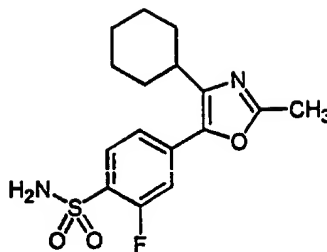
48)



10

More preferred COX-2 inhibitors that may be used in the present invention are selected from the group consisting of:

C1)



JTE-522, 4-(4-cyclohexyl-2-methyloxazol-5-yl)-  
2-fluorobenzenesulfonamide;

5

C2)

5-chloro-3-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(methyl-5-  
pyridinyl)pyridine;

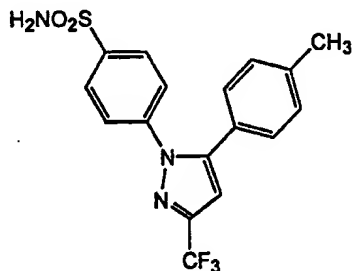
10

C3)

2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-3-4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-  
cyclopenten-1-one;

15

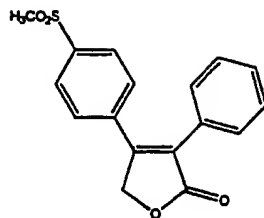
C4)



4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-  
pyrazol-1-yl]-benzenesulfonamide;

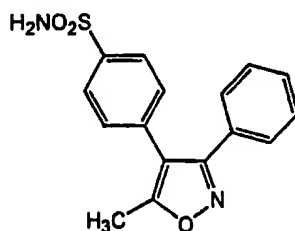
20

C5)



rofecoxib, 4-(4-(methanesulfonyl)phenyl)-3-phenyl-2(5H)-furanone;

5 C6)



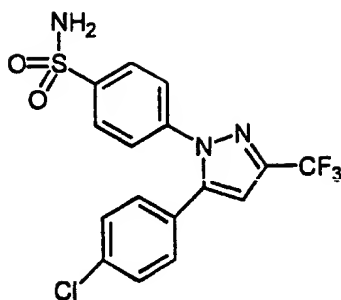
4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)benzenesulfonamide;

10 C7)

N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)phenyl]sulfonyl]propanamide;



C8)



4-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;

5

Still more preferably, the COX-2 inhibitors that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to celecoxib, valdecoxib, parecoxib, rofecoxib, and Japan Tobacco JTE-522.

10

The phrase "antineoplastic agents" includes agents that exert antineoplastic effects, i.e., prevent the development, maturation, or spread of neoplastic cells, directly on the tumor cell, e.g., by cytostatic or cytocidal effects, and not indirectly through mechanisms such as biological response modification. There are large numbers of antineoplastic agents available in commercial use, in clinical evaluation and in pre-clinical development, which could be included in the present invention for treatment of neoplasia by combination drug chemotherapy. For convenience of discussion, antineoplastic agents are classified into the following classes, subtypes and species:

ACE inhibitors,  
alkylating agents,

25

angiogenesis inhibitors,  
angiostatin,  
anthracyclines/DNA intercalators,  
anti-cancer antibiotics or antibiotic-type agents,  
5 antimetabolites,  
antimetastatic compounds,  
asparaginases,  
bisphosphonates,  
cGMP phosphodiesterase inhibitors,  
10 calcium carbonate,  
cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitors  
DHA derivatives,  
DNA topoisomerase,  
endostatin,  
15 epipodophylotoxins,  
genistein,  
hormonal anticancer agents,  
hydrophilic bile acids (URSO),  
immunomodulators or immunological agents,  
20 integrin antagonists  
interferon antagonists or agents,  
MMP inhibitors,  
miscellaneous antineoplastic agents,  
monoclonal antibodies,  
25 nitrosoureas,  
NSAIDs,  
ornithine decarboxylase inhibitors,  
pBATTs,  
radio/chemo sensitizers/protectors,  
30 retinoids

selective inhibitors of proliferation and migration  
of endothelial cells,  
selenium,  
stromelysin inhibitors,  
5 taxanes,  
vaccines, and  
vinca alkaloids.

The major categories that some preferred  
antineoplastic agents fall into include antimetabolite  
10 agents, alkylating agents, antibiotic-type agents,  
hormonal anticancer agents, immunological agents,  
interferon-type agents, and a category of miscellaneous  
antineoplastic agents. Some antineoplastic agents operate  
through multiple or unknown mechanisms and can thus be  
15 classified into more than one category.

A first family of antineoplastic agents which may be  
used in combination with the present invention consists of  
antimetabolite-type antineoplastic agents. Antimetabolites  
are typically reversible or irreversible enzyme  
20 inhibitors, or compounds that otherwise interfere with the  
replication, translation or transcription of nucleic  
acids. Suitable antimetabolite antineoplastic agents that  
may be used in the present invention include, but are not  
limited to acanthifolic acid, aminothiadiazone,  
25 anastrozole, bicalutamide, brequinar sodium, capecitabine,  
carmofur, Ciba-Geigy CGP-30694, cladribine, cyclopentyl  
cytosine, cytarabine phosphate stearate, cytarabine  
conjugates, cytarabine ocfosfate, Lilly DATHF, Merrel Dow  
DDFC, dezaguanine, dideoxycytidine, dideoxyguanosine,  
30 didox, Yoshitomi DMDC, doxifluridine, Wellcome EHNA, Merck  
& Co. EX-015, fazarabine, finasteride, floxuridine,

fludarabine phosphate, N-(2'-furanidyl)-5-fluorouracil,  
 Daiichi Seiyaku FO-152, fluorouracil (5-FU), 5-FU-  
 fibrinogen, isopropyl pyrrolizine, Lilly LY-188011, Lilly  
 LY-264618, methobenzaprim, methotrexate, Wellcome MZPES,  
 5 nafarelin, norspermidine, nolvadex, NCI NSC-127716, NCI  
 NSC-264880, NCI NSC-39661, NCI NSC-612567, Warner-Lambert  
 PALA, pentostatin, piritrexim, plicamycin, Asahi Chemical  
 PL-AC, stearate; Takeda TAC-788, thioguanine, tiazofurin,  
 Erbamont TIF, trimetrexate, tyrosine kinase inhibitors,  
 10 tyrosine protein kinase inhibitors, Taiho UFT, toremifene,  
 and uricytin.

Preferred antimetabolite agents that may be used in  
 the present invention include, but are not limited to,  
 those identified in Table No. 4, below.

15

Table No. 4. Antimetabolite agents

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
1,3-Benzenediacetonitrile, alpha, alpha, alpha', alpha'-tetramethyl-5-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-	anastrozole ; ARIMIDEX®	Zeneca	EP 296749	1-mg/day
Propanamide, N-[4-cyano-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-3-[(4-fluorophenyl)sulfonyl]-2-hydroxy-2-methyl-, (+/-)-	bicalutamide; CASODEX®	Zeneca	EP 100172	50 mg once daily
	capecitabin	Roche	US 5472949	

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
	e			
Adenosine, 2-chloro-2'-deoxy-; 2-chloro-2'-deoxy- (beta)-D-adenosine)	cladribine; 2-CdA; LEUSTAT; LEUSTA-TIN®; LEUSTA-TIN® in-jection; LEUSTATINE®; RWJ-26251;	Johnson & Johnson	EP 173059	0.09 mg/kg/day for 7 days.
2 (1H)-Pyrimidinone, 4-amino-1-[5-O-[hydroxy(octadecyloxy)phosphinyl]-beta-D-arabinofuranosyl]-, monosodium salt	cytarabine ocfosfate; ara CMP stearyl ester; C-18-PCA; cytarabine phosphate stearate; Starasid; YNK-01; CYTOSAR-U®	Yamasa Corp	EP 239015	100 - 300 mg/day for 2 weeks
4-Azaandrost-1-ene-17-carboxamide, N-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-3-oxo-, (5alpha,17beta)-	finasteride; PROPECIA®	Merck & Co	EP 155096	
	fluorouracil (5-FU)		US 4336381	
Fludarabine phosphate. 9H-Purin-6-amine, 2-fluoro-9-(5-O-phosphono-beta-D-arabinofuranosyl)	fludarabine phosphate; 2-F-araAMP; Fludara; Fludara iv; Fludara Oral; NSC-312887; SH-573; SH-584; SH-586;	Southern Research Institute; Berlex	US 4357324	25 mg/m <sup>2</sup> /d IV over a period of approximately 30 minutes daily for 5 consecutive days,

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
				commenced every 28 days.
	gemcitabine	Eli Lilly	US 4526988	
N-(4-((2,4-diamino-6-pteridinyl)methyl)methylamino)benzoyl)-L-glutamic acid	methotrexate iv, Hyal; HA + methotrexate, Hyal; methotrexate iv, HIT Technolog;	Hyal Pharmaceutical; American Home Products; Lederle	US 2512572	trophoblastic diseases: 15 to 30 mg/d orally or intramuscularly in a five-day course (repeated 3 to 5 times as needed)
Luteinizing hormone-releasing factor (pig), 6-[3-(2-naphthalenyl)-D-alanine]-	nafarelin	Roche	EP 21234	
	pentostatin; CI-825; DCF; deoxycoformycin; Nipent; NSC-218321; Oncopent;	Warner-Lambert	US 3923785	
Ethanamine, 2-[4-(4-chloro-1,2-diphenyl-1-butenyl)phenoxy]-N,N-dimethyl-, (Z)-	toremifene; FARESTON®	Orion Pharma	EP 95875	60 mg/d

A second family of antineoplastic agents which may be used in combination with the present invention consists of alkylating-type antineoplastic agents. The alkylating agents are believed to act by alkylating and cross-linking guanine and possibly other bases in DNA, arresting cell division. Typical alkylating agents include nitrogen mustards, ethyleneimine compounds, alkyl sulfates, cisplatin, and various nitrosoureas. A disadvantage with these compounds is that they not only attack malignant cells, but also other cells which are naturally dividing, such as those of bone marrow, skin, gastro-intestinal mucosa, and fetal tissue. Suitable alkylating-type antineoplastic agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to, Shionogi 254-S, aldo-phosphamide analogues, altretamine, anaxirone, Boehringer Mannheim BBR-2207, bestrabucil, budotitane, Wakunaga CA-102, carboplatin, carmustine (BiCNU), Chinoin-139, Chinoin-153, chlorambucil, cisplatin, cyclophosphamide, American Cyanamid CL-286558, Sanofi CY-233, cyplatate, dacarbazine, Degussa D-19-384, Sumimoto DACHP(Myrr)2, diphenylspiromustine, diplatinum cytostatic, Erba distamycin derivatives, Chugai DWA-2114R, ITI E09, elmustine, Erbamont FCE-24517, estramustine phosphate sodium, etoposide phosphate, fotemustine, Unimed G-6-M, Chinoin GYKI-17230, hepsul-fam, ifosfamide, iproplatin, lomustine, mafosfamide, mitolactol, mycophenolate, Nippon Kayaku NK-121, NCI NSC-264395, NCI NSC-342215, oxaliplatin, Upjohn PCNU, prednimustine, Proter PTT-119, ranimustine, semustine, SmithKline SK&F-101772, thiotepa, Yakult Honsha SN-22, spiromustine, Tanabe

Seiyaku TA-077, tauromustine, temozolomide, teroxirone, tetraplatin and trimelamol.

Preferred alkylating agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to, those 5 identified in Table No. 5, below.

Table No. 5. Alkylating agents

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
Platinum, diammine[1,1-cyclobutanedicarboxylato(2-)]-, (SP-4-2)-	carboplatin; PARAPLATIN®	Johnson Matthey	US 4657927. US 4140707.	360 mg/m <sup>2</sup> (squared) I.V. on day 1 every 4 weeks.
Carmustine, 1,3-bis (2-chloroethyl)-1-nitrosourea	BiCNU®	Ben Venue Laboratories, Inc.	JAMA 1985; 253 (11): 1590-1592.	Preferred: 150 to 200 mg/ m <sup>2</sup> every 6 wks.
	etoposide phosphate	Bristol-Myers Squibb	US 4564675	
	thiotepa			
Platinum, diamminedichloro-, (SP-4-2)-	cisplatin; PLATINOL-AQ	Bristol-Myers Squibb	US 4177263	
dacarbazine	DTIC Dome	Bayer		2 to 4.5mg/kg/day for 10 days; 250mg/ square meter body surface/ day I.V. for 5 days every 3 weeks
ifosfamide	IFEX	Bristol-Meyers		4-5 g/m <sup>2</sup> (square)



Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
		Squibb		single bolus dose, or 1.2-2 g/m <sup>2</sup> (square) I.V. over 5 days.
	cyclophosphamide		US 4537883	
cis-diaminedichloroplatinum	Platinol Cisplatin	Bristol-Myers Squibb		20 mg/M <sup>2</sup> IV daily for a 5 day cycle.

A third family of antineoplastic agents which may be used in combination with the present invention consists of antibiotic-type antineoplastic agents.

- 5 Suitable antibiotic-type antineoplastic agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to Taiho 4181-A, aclarubicin, actinomycin D, actinoplanone, Erbamont ADR-456, aeroplysinin derivative, Ajinomoto AN-201-II, Ajinomoto AN-3, Nippon
- 10 Soda anisomycins, anthracycline, azino-mycin-A, bisucaberin, Bristol-Myers BL-6859, Bristol-Myers BMY-25067, Bristol-Myers BMY-25551, Bristol-Myers BMY-26605, Bristol-Myers BMY-27557, Bristol-Myers BMY-28438, bleomycin sulfate, bryostatin-1, Taiho C-1027,
- 15 calicheycin, chromoximycin, dactinomycin, daunorubicin, Kyowa Hakko DC-102, Kyowa Hakko DC-79, Kyowa Hakko DC-88A, Kyowa Hakko DC89-A1, Kyowa Hakko DC92-B, ditrisarubicin B, Shionogi DOB-41, doxorubicin, doxorubicin-fibrinogen, elsamicin-A, epirubicin,
- 20 erbstatin, esorubicin, esperamicin-A1, esperamicin-Alb,

- Erbamont FCE-21954, Fujisawa FK-973, fostriecin, Fujisawa FR-900482, glidobactin, gregatin-A, grincamycin, herbimycin, idarubicin, illudins, kazusamycin, kesarirhodins, Kyowa Hakko KM-5539, Kirin
- 5 Brewery KRN-8602, Kyowa Hakko KT-5432, Kyowa Hakko KT-5594, Kyowa Hakko KT-6149, American Cyanamid LL-D49194, Meiji Seika ME 2303, menogaril, mitomycin, mitoxantrone, SmithKline M-TAG, neoenactin, Nippon Kayaku NK-313, Nippon Kayaku NKT-01, SRI International NSC-357704,
- 10 oxalysine, oxaunomycin, peplomycin, pilatin, pirarubicin, porothramycin, pyrindamycin A, Tobishi RA-I, rapamycin, rhizoxin, rodorubicin, sibanomycin, siwenmycin, Sumitomo SM-5887, Snow Brand SN-706, Snow Brand SN-07, sorangicin-A, sparsomycin, SS
- 15 Pharmaceutical SS-21020, SS Pharmaceutical SS-7313B, SS Pharmaceutical SS-9816B, steffimycin B, Taiho 4181-2, talisomycin, Takeda TAN-868A, terpentecin, thrazine, tricrozarin A, Upjohn U-73975, Kyowa Hakko UCN-10028A, Fujisawa WF-3405, Yoshitomi Y-25024 and zorubicin.
- 20 Preferred antibiotic anticancer agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to, those agents identified in Table No. 6, below.

Table No. 6. Antibiotic anticancer agents

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
4-Hexenoic acid, 6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-5-isobenzofuranyl)-4-methyl-, 2-(4-	mycophenolate mofetil	Roche	WO 91/19498	1 to 3 gm/d

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
morpholinyl)ethyl ester, (E)-				
	mitoxantrone		US 4310666	
	doxorubicin		US 3590028	
Mitomycin and/or mitomycin-C	Mitomycin	Bristol-Myers Squibb Oncology/Immunology		After full hematological recovery from any previous chemotherapy: 20 mg/m <sup>2</sup> intravenously as a single dose via a functioning intravenous catheter.

A fourth family of antineoplastic agents which may be used in combination with the present invention consists of synthetic nucleosides. Several synthetic

5 nucleosides have been identified that exhibit anticancer activity. A well known nucleoside derivative with strong anticancer activity is 5-fluorouracil (5-FU). 5-Fluorouracil has been used clinically in the treatment of malignant tumors, including, for example, carcinomas,

10 sarcomas, skin cancer, cancer of the digestive organs, and breast cancer. 5-Fluorouracil, however, causes serious adverse reactions such as nausea, alopecia, diarrhea, stomatitis, leukocytic thrombocytopenia, anorexia, pigmentation, and edema. Derivatives of 5-

15 fluorouracil with anti-cancer activity have been

described in U.S. Pat. No. 4,336,381. Further 5-FU derivatives have been described in the following patents listed in Table No. 7, hereby individually incorporated by reference herein.

5

Table No. 7. 5-Fu derivatives

JP 50-50383	JP 50-50384	JP 50-64281
JP 51-146482	JP 53-84981	

U.S. Pat. No. 4,000,137 discloses that the peroxidate oxidation product of inosine, adenosine, or cytidine with methanol or ethanol has activity against lymphocytic leukemia. Cytosine arabinoside (also referred to as Cytarabin, araC, and Cytosar) is a nucleoside analog of deoxycytidine that was first synthesized in 1950 and introduced into clinical medicine in 1963. It is currently an important drug in the treatment of acute myeloid leukemia. It is also active against acute lymphocytic leukemia, and to a lesser extent, is useful in chronic myelocytic leukemia and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. The primary action of araC is inhibition of nuclear DNA synthesis. Handschumacher, R. and Cheng, Y., "Purine and Pyrimidine Antimetabolites", Cancer Medicine, Chapter XV-1, 3rd Edition, Edited by J. Holland, et al., Lea and Febigol, publishers.

5-Azacytidine is a cytidine analog that is primarily used in the treatment of acute myelocytic leukemia and myelodysplastic syndrome.

2-Fluoroadenosine-5'-phosphate (Fludara, also referred to as FaraA) is one of the most active agents

in the treatment of chronic lymphocytic leukemia. The compound acts by inhibiting DNA synthesis. Treatment of cells with F-araA is associated with the accumulation of cells at the G1/S phase boundary and in S phase; thus, it is a cell cycle S phase-specific drug. InCorp of the active metabolite, F-araATP, retards DNA chain elongation. F-araA is also a potent inhibitor of ribonucleotide reductase, the key enzyme responsible for the formation of dATP. 2-Chlorodeoxyadenosine is useful in the treatment of low grade B-cell neoplasms such as chronic lymphocytic leukemia, non-Hodgkins' lymphoma, and hairy-cell leukemia. The spectrum of activity is similar to that of Fludara. The compound inhibits DNA synthesis in growing cells and inhibits DNA repair in resting cells.

A fifth family of antineoplastic agents which may be used in combination with the present invention consists of hormonal agents. Suitable hormonal-type antineoplastic agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to Abarelix; Abbott A-84861; Abiraterone acetate; Aminoglutethimide; anastrozole; Asta Medica AN-207; Antide; Chugai AG-041R; Avorelin; aseranox; Sensus B2036-PEG; Bicalutamide; buserelin; BTG CB-7598; BTG CB-7630; Casodex; cetrolin; clastroban; clodronate disodium; Cosudex; Rotta Research CR-1505; cytradren; crinone; deslorelin; droloxifene; dutasteride; Elimina; Laval University EM-800; Laval University EM-652; epitiostanol; epristeride; Mediolanum EP-23904; EntreMed 2-ME; exemestane; fadrozole; finasteride; flutamide; formestane; Pharmacia & Upjohn FCE-24304; ganirelix; goserelin; Shire gonadorelin

agonist; Glaxo Wellcome GW-5638; Hoechst Marion Roussel  
Hoe-766; NCI hCG; idoxifene; isocordoin; Zeneca ICI-  
182780; Zeneca ICI-118630; Tulane University J015X;  
Schering Ag J96; ketanserin; lanreotide; Milkhaus LDI-200;  
5 letrozol; leuprolide; leuprorelin; liarozole; lisuride hydrogen  
maleate; loxiglumide; mepitiostane; Leuprorelin; Ligand  
Pharmaceuticals LG-1127; LG-1447; LG-2293; LG-2527; LG-  
2716; Bone Care International LR-103; Lilly LY-326315;  
Lilly LY-353381-HCl; Lilly LY-326391; Lilly LY-353381;  
10 Lilly LY-357489; miproxifene phosphate; Orion Pharma  
MPV-2213ad; Tulane University MZ-4-71; nafarelin;  
nilutamide; Snow Brand NKS01; octreotide; Azko Nobel ORG-  
31710; Azko Nobel ORG-31806; orimeten; orimetene; orimetine;  
ormeloxifene; osaterone; Smithkline Beecham SKB-105657;  
15 Tokyo University OSW-1; Peptech PTL-03001; Pharmacia &  
Upjohn PNU-156765; quinagolide; ramorelix; Raloxifene;  
statin; sandostatin LAR; Shionogi S-10364; Novartis SMT-  
487; somavert; somatostatin; tamoxifen; tamoxifen  
methiodide; teverelix; toremifene; triptorelin; TT-232;  
20 vapreotide; vorozole; Yamanouchi YM-116; Yamanouchi YM-  
511; Yamanouchi YM-55208; Yamanouchi YM-53789; Schering  
AG ZK-1911703; Schering AG ZK-230211; and Zeneca ZD-  
182780.

Preferred hormonal agents that may be used in the  
25 present invention include, but are not limited to, those  
identified in Table No. 8, below.

Table No. 8. Hormonal agents

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
2-methoxyestradiol	EntreMed; 2-ME	EntreMed		
N-(S)- tetrahydrofuroyl -Gly-D2Nal- D4ClPhe-D3Pal- Ser-NMeTyr- DLys(Nic)-Leu- Lys(Isp)-Pro- DAla-NH <sub>2</sub>	A-84861	Abbott		
	raloxi- fene			
[3R-1-(2,2-Dimethoxyethyl)-3-((4-methylphenyl)aminocarbonylmethyl)-3-(N'-(4-methylphenyl)ureido)-indoline-2-one]	AG-041R	Chugai	WO 94/19322	
	AN-207	Asta Medica	WO 97/19954	
Ethanamine, 2-[4-(4-chloro-1,2-diphenyl-1-butenyl)phenoxy]-N,N-dimethyl-, (Z)-	toremifene; FARESTON®	Orion Pharma	EP 95875	60 mg/d
Ethanamine, 2-[4-(1,2-diphenyl-1-butenyl)phenoxy]-N,N-dimethyl-, (Z)-	tamoxifen NOLVADEX(R)	Zeneca	US 4536516	For patients with breast cancer, the recommended daily dose is 20-40 mg. Dosages greater than 20 mg per day should be divided (morning

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
				and evening).
D-Alaninamide N-acetyl-3-(2-naphthalenyl)-D-alanyl-4-chloro-D-phenylalanyl-3-(3-pyridinyl)-D-alanyl-L-seryl-N6-(3-pyridinylcarbonyl)-L-lysyl-N6-(3-pyridinylcarbonyl)-D-lysyl-L-leucyl-N6-(1-methylethyl)-L-lysyl-L-prolyl-	Antide; ORF-23541	Ares-Serono	WO 89/01944	25 or 50microg/kg sc
	B2036-PEG; Somaver; Trovert	Sensus		
4-Methyl-2-[4-[2-(1-piperidinyl)ethoxy]phenyl]-7-(pivaloyloxy)-3-[4-(pivaloyloxy)phenyl]-2H-1-benzopyran	EM-800; EM-652	Laval University		
	letrozol		US 4749346	
	goserelin		US 4100274	
3-[4-[1,2-Diphenyl-1(Z)-butenyl]phenyl]-2(E)-propenoic acid	GW-5638	Glaxo Wellcome		
Estra-1,3,5(10)-triene-3,17-diol, 7-[9-[(4,4,5,5,5-pentafluoropentyl)	ICI-182780; Faslodex; ZD-182780	Zeneca	EP 34/6014	250mg/mth



Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
sulfinyl]- nonyl]-, (7 $\alpha$ ,17 $\beta$ )-				
	J015X	Tulane University		
	LG-1127; LG-1447	Ligand Pharmaceuticals		
	LG-2293	Ligand Pharmaceuticals		
	LG-2527; LG-2716	Ligand Pharmaceuticals		
	buser- elin, Peptech; des- lorelin, Peptech; PTL- 03001; trip- torelin, Peptech	Peptech		
	LR-103	Bone Care International		
[2-(4-Hydroxyphenyl)- 6-hydroxynaphthalen-1-yl] [4-[2-(1-piperidinyl)ethoxy]phenyl]methane hydrochloride	LY-326315	Lilly	WO 9609039	
	LY-353381-HCl	Lilly		

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
	LY-326391	Lilly		
	LY-353381	Lilly		
	LY-357489	Lilly		
	MPV-2213ad	Orion Pharma	EP 476944	0.3-300 mg
Isobutyryl-Tyr-D-Arg-Asp-Ala-Ile-(4-Cl)-Phe-Thr-Asn-Ser-Tyr-Arg-Lys-Val-Leu-(2-aminobutyryl)-Gln-Leu-Ser-Ala-Arg-Lys-Leu-Leu-Gln-Asp-Ile-Nle-Ser 4-guanidinobutyramide	MZ-4-71	Tulane University		
Androst-4-ene-3,6,17-trione, 14-hydroxy-	NKS01; 14alpha-OHAT; 14OHAT	Snow Brand	EP 300062	
3beta,16beta,17alpha-trihydroxycholesterol-5-en-22-one-16-O-(2-O-4-methoxybenzoyl-beta-D-xylopyranosyl)-(1-3) (2-O-acetyl-alpha-L-arabinopyranoside)	OSW-1			
Spiro[estra-4,9-diene-17,2'(3'H)-furan]-3-one, 11-[4-(dimethylamino)phenyl]-4',5'-dihydro-6-methyl-,	Org-31710; Org-31806	Akzo Nobel	EP 289073	

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
(6beta,11beta,17beta)-				
(22RS)-N-(1,1,1-trifluoro-2-phenylprop-2-yl)-3-oxo-4-aza-5alpha-androst-1-ene-17beta-carboxamide	PNU-156765; FCE-28260	Pharmacia & Upjohn		
1-[(benzofuran-2-yl)-4-chlorophenylmethyl]imidazole		Menarini		
Tryptamine derivatives		Rhone-Poulenc Rorer	WO 96/35686	
Permanently ionic derivatives of steroid hormones and their antagonists		Pharmos	WO 95/26720	
Novel tetrahydronaphthofuranone derivatives		Meiji Seika	WO 97/30040	
	SMT-487; 90Y-octreotide	Novartis		
D-Phe-Cys-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Cys-Thr-NH <sub>2</sub>	TT-232			
2-(1H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl)-9H-carbazole monohydrochloride monohydrate	YM-116	Yamanouchi		
4-[N-(4-bromobenzyl)-N-	YM-511	Yamanouchi		

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
(4-cyanophenyl)amino-4H-1,2,4-triazole				
2-(1H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl)-9H-carbazole monohydrochloride monohydrate	YM-55208; YM-53789	Yamanouchi		
	ZK-1911703	Schering AG		
	ZK-230211	Schering AG		
	abarelix	Praecis Pharmaceuticals		
Androsta-5,16-dien-3-ol, 17-(3-pyridinyl)-, acetate (ester), (3beta)-	abiraterone acetate; CB-7598; CB-7630	BTG		
2,6-Piperidinedione, 3-(4-aminophenyl)-3-ethyl-	aminoglutethimide; Ciba-16038; Cytadren; Elimina; Orimeten; Orimetene; Orimetine	Novartis	US 3944671	
1,3-Benzenediacetonitrile, alpha, alpha', alpha'-tetramethyl-5-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-	anastrozole; Arimidex; ICI-D1033; ZD-1033	Zeneca	EP 296749	1mg/day
5-Oxo-L-prolyl-L-histidyl-L-tryptophyl-L-seryl-L-tyrosyl-	avorelin; Meterelin	Mediolanum	EP 23904	

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
2-methyl-D-tryptophyl-L-leucyl-L-arginyl-N-ethyl-L-prolinamide				
Propanamide, N-[4-cyano-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-3-[(4-fluorophenyl)sulfonyl]-2-hydroxy-2-methyl-, (+/-)-	bicalutam ide; Casodex; Cosudex; ICI- 176334	Zeneca	EP 100172	
Luteinizing hormone-releasing factor (pig), 6-[O-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-D-serine]-9-(N-ethyl-L-prolinamide)-10-deglycinamide-	busere- lin; Hoe- 766; Profact; Receptal; S-746766; Suprecor; Suprecur; Supre- fact; Suprefakt	Hoechst Marion Roussel	GB 15/23623	200-600 microg/day
D-Alaninamide, N-acetyl-3-(2-naphthalenyl)-D-alanyl-4-chloro-D-phenylalanyl-3-(3-pyridinyl)-D-alanyl-L-seryl-L-tyrosyl-N5-(aminocarbonyl)-D-ol-L-leucyl-L-arginyl-L-prolyl-	cetro- relix; SB-075; SB-75	Asta Medica	EP 29/9402	
Phosphonic acid, (dichloromethylene)bis-, disodium salt-	clodro- nate disodium, Leiras; Bonefos; Clasto-	Schering AG		

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
	ban; KCO-692			
Luteinizing hormone-releasing factor (pig), 6-D-tryptophan-9-(N-ethyl-L-prolinamide)-10-deglycinamide-	deslorelin; gonadorelin analogue, Roberts; LHRH analogue, Roberts; Somagard	Roberts	US 4034082	
Phenol, 3-[1-[4-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]phenyl]-2-phenyl-1-butenyl]-, (E)-[CA S]	droloxifen; FK-435; K-060; K-21060E; RP 60850	Klinge	EP 54168	
4-Azaandrost-1-ene-17-carboxamide, N-(2,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-3-oxo-, (5alpha,17beta)-	dutasteride; GG-745; GI-198745	Glaxo Wellcome		
Androstan-17-ol, 2,3-epithio-, (2alpha,3alpha,5alpha,17beta)-	epitio- stanol; 10275-S; epithioan- drostan- ol; S- 10275; Thiobres- tin; Thiodrol	Shionogi	US 3230215	
Androsta-3,5-diene-3-carboxylic acid, 17-(((1,1-dimethylethyl)amino)carbonyl)-	epristeride; ONO-9302; SK&F-105657; SKB-	Smith-Kline Beecham	EP 289327	0.4-160mg/day

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
(17beta)-	105657			
estrone 3-O-sulfamate	estrone 3-O-sulfamate			
19-Norpregna-1,3,5(10)-trien-20-yne-3,17-diol, 3-(2-propanesulfonate), (17alpha)-	ethinyl estradiol sulfonate; J96; Turisteron	Schering AG	DE 1949095	
Androsta-1,4-diene-3,17-dione, 6-methylene-	exemestane; FCE-24304	Pharmacia & Upjohn	DE 3622841	5mg/kg
Benzonitrile, 4-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydroimidazo[1,5-a]pyridin-5-yl)-, monohydrochloride	fadrozole; Afema; Arensin; CGS-16949; CGS-16949A; CGS-20287; fadrozole monohydrochloride	Novartis	EP 165904	1 mg po bid
4-Azaandrost-1-ene-17-carboxamide, N-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-3-oxo-, (5alpha,17beta)-	finasteride; Andozac; ChibroProscar; Finastid; MK-0906; MK-906; Procure; Prodel; Propecia; Proscar; Proskar; Prostide; YM-152	Merck & Co	EP 155096	5mg/day
Propanamide, 2-	flutamide	Schering	US 4329364	

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
methyl-N-[4-nitro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-	; Drogenil; Euflex; Eulexin; Eulexine; Flucinom; Flutamida ; Fugerel; NK-601; Odyne; Prostogen at; Sch- 13521	Plough		
Androst-4-ene-3,17-dione, 4-hydroxy-	formest- ane; 4- HAD; 4- OHA; CGP- 32349; CRC- 82/01; Depot; Lentaron	Novartis	EP 346953	250 or 600mg/day po
[N-Ac-D-Nal,D-pCl-Phe,D-Pal,D-hArg(Et)2,hArg(Et)2,D-Ala]GnRH-	ganirel- ix; Org- 37462; RS-26306	Roche	EP 312052	
	gonadore- lin agonist, Shire	Shire		
Luteinizing hormone-releasing factor (pig), 6-[O-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-D-serine]-10-deglycinamide-, 2-(aminocarbonyl)hydrazide	goserel- in; ICI- 118630; Zoladex; Zoladex LA	Zeneca	US 4100274	
	hCG;	Milkhaus		



Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
	gonadotrophin; LDI-200			
	human chorionic gonadotrophin; hCG	NIH		
Pyrrolidine, 1-[2-[4-[1-(4-iodophenyl)-2-phenyl-1-butenyl]phenoxy]ethyl]-, (E)-	idoxifene ; CB-7386; CB-7432; SB-223030	BTG	EP 260066	
	isocordoin	Indena		
2,4(1H,3H)-Quinazolinedione, 3-[2-[4-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-1-piperidinyl]ethyl]-	ketanserin; Aseranox; Ketensin; KJK-945; ketanserine; Perketan; R-41468; Serefrex; Serepress; Sufrexal; Taseron	Johnson & Johnson	EP 13612	
L-Threoninamide, 3-(2-naphthalenyl)-D-alanyl-L-cysteinyl-L-tyrosyl-D-tryptophyl-L-lysyl-L-valyl-L-cysteinyl-, cyclic (2-7)-disulfide	lanreotide; Angiopeptin; BIM-23014; Dermopeptin; Ipstyl; Somatuline; Somatuline LP	Beaufour-Ipsen	EP 215171	
Benzonitrile, 4,4'-(1H-1,2,4-	letrozole; CGS-	Novartis	EP 236940	2.5mg/day

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
triazol-1-ylmethylene)bis-	20267; Femara			
Luteinizing hormone-releasing factor (pig), 6-D-leucine-9-(N-ethyl-L-prolinamide)-10-deglycinamide-	leuprolide, Atrigel; leuprolide, Atrix	Atrix		
Luteinizing hormone-releasing factor (pig), 6-D-leucine-9-(N-ethyl-L-prolinamide)-10-deglycinamide-	leupror-elin; Abbott-43818; Carcinil; Enantone; Leuplin; Lucrin; Lupron; Lupron Depot; leuprolide, Abbott; leuprolide, Takeda; leupror-elin, Takeda; Procren Depot; Procrin; Prostag; Prostag SR; TAP-144-SR	Abbott	US 4005063	3.75microg sc q 28 days
Luteinizing hormone-releasing factor (pig), 6-D-leucine-9-(N-	leupror-elin, DUROS; leuprolide, DUROS;	Alza		

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
ethyl-L-prolinamide)-10-deglycinamide-	leupror-elin			
1H-Benzimidazole, 5-[(3-chlorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-ylmethyl]-	liarozole; Liazal; Liazol; liarozole fumarate; R-75251; R-85246; Ro-85264	Johnson & Johnson	EP 260744	300mg bid
Urea, N'-[(8 $\alpha$ )-9,10-didehydro-6-methylergolin-8-yl]-N,N-diethyl-, (Z)-2-butenedioate (1:1)	lisuride hydrogen maleate; Cuvalit; Dopergin; Dopergine; Eunal; Lysenyl; Lysenyl Forte; Revanil	VUFB		
Pentanoic acid, 4-[(3,4-dichlorobenzoyl)amino]-5-[(3-methoxypropyl)pentylamino]-5-oxo-, (+/-)-	loxiglumide; CR-1505	Rotta Research	WO 87/03869	
Androstane, 2,3-epithio-17-[(1-methoxycyclopentyl)oxy]-, (2 $\alpha$ ,3 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,17 $\beta$ ) -	mepitiostane; S-10364; Thioderon	Shionogi	US 3567713	
Phenol, 4-[1-[4-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]phenyl]-2-[4-(1-	miproxifene phosphate; DP-TAT-59; TAT-	Taiho	WO 87/07609	20mg/day

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
methylethyl) phenyl]-1-butenyl]-, dihydrogen phosphate (ester), (E)-	59			
Luteinizing hormone-releasing factor (pig), 6-[3-(2-naphthalenyl)-D-alanine]-	nafarelin ; NAG, Syntex; Nasanyl; RS-94991; RS-94991-298; Synarel; Synarela; Synrelina	Roche	EP 21/234	
2,4-Imidazolidinedione, 5,5-dimethyl-3-[4-nitro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-	nilutam-ide; Anandron; Nilandron; Notost-ran; RU-23908	Hoechst Marion Roussel	US 4472382	
	obesity gene; diabetes gene; leptin	Lilly	WO 96/24670	
L-Cysteinamide, D-phenylalanyl-L-cysteinyl-L-phenylalanyl-D-tryptophyl-L-lysyl-L-threonyl-N-[2-hydroxy-1-(hydroxymethyl)propyl]-, cyclic (2-7)-disulfide, [R-(R*,R*)]-	octreotide; Longastatina; octreotide pamoate; Sandostat in LAR; Sandostatina; Sandost-	Novartis	EP 29/579	

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
	atine; SMS-201-995			
Pyrrolidine, 1-[2-(p-(7-methoxy-2,2-dimethyl-3-phenyl-4-chroman-1-yl)phenoxy)ethyl]-, trans-	ormeloxifene; 6720-CDRI; Centron; Choice-7; centchroman; Saheli	Central Drug Research Inst.	DE 2329201	
2-Oxapregna-4,6-diene-3,20-dione, 17-(acetyloxy)-6-chloro-	osaterone acetate; Hipros; TZP-4238	Teikoku Hormone	EP 193871	
Pregn-4-ene-3,20-dione	progesterone; Crinone	Columbia Laboratories		
Sulfamide, N,N-diethyl-N'-(1,2,3,4,4a,5,10,10a-octahydro-6-hydroxy-1-propylbenzo[g]quinolin-3-yl)-, (3alpha,4alpha,10abeta)- (+/-)-	quinagolide; CV-205-502; Norprolac; SDZ-205-502	Novartis	EP 77754	
L-Proline, 1-(N2-(N-(N-(N-(N-(N-(N-acetyl-3-(2-naphthalenyl)-D-alanyl)-4-chloro-D-phenylalanyl)-D-tryptophyl)-L-seryl)-L-tyrosyl)-O-(6-deoxy-alpha-L-mannopyranosyl)-D-seryl)-	ramorelix; Hoe-013; Hoe-013C; Hoe-2013	Hoechst Marion Roussel	EP 451791	

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
L-leucyl)-L-arginyl)-, 2-(aminocarbonyl)hydrazide-				
	somatostatin analogues	Tulane University		
Ethanamine, 2-[4-(1,2-diphenyl-1-butenyl)phenoxy]-N,N-dimethyl-, (Z)-	tamoxifen; Ceadan; ICI-46474; Kessar; Nolgen; Nolvadex; Tafoxen; Tamofen; Tamoplex; Tamoxas-ta; Tamoxen; Tomaxen	Zeneca	US 4536516	
	tamoxifen methiodide	Pharmos		
Ethanamine, 2-[4-(1,2-diphenyl-1-butenyl)phenoxy]-N,N-dimethyl-, (Z)-	tamoxifen	Douglas		
D-Alaninamide, N-acetyl-3-(2-naphthalenyl)-D-alanyl-4-chloro-D-phenylalanyl-3-(3-pyridinyl)-D-alanyl-L-seryl-L-tyrosyl-N6-(aminocarbonyl)-D-lysyl-L-leucyl-N6-(1-	teverelix; Antarelix	Asta Medica		

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
methylethyl)-L-lysyl-L-prolyl-				
Ethanamine, 2-[4-(4-chloro-1,2-diphenyl-1-butenyl)phenoxy]-N,N-dimethyl-, (Z)-	toremifene; Estrimex; Fareston; FC-1157; FC-1157a; NK-622	Orion Pharma	EP 95875	60mg po
Luteinizing hormone-releasing factor (pig), 6-D-tryptophan-	triptorelin; ARVEKAP; AY-25650; BIM-21003; BN-52104; Decapeptyl; WY-42422	Debiopharm	US 4010125	
L-Tryptophanamide, D-phenylalanyl-L-cysteinyl-L-tyrosyl-D-tryptophyl-L-lysyl-L-valyl-L-cysteinyl-, cyclic (2-7)-disulfide-	vapreotide; BMY-41606; Octastatin; RC-160	Debiopharm	EP 203031	500microg sc tid
1H-Benzotriazole, 6-[(4-chlorophenyl)-1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl]-1-methyl-	vorozole; R-76713; R-83842; Rivizor	Johnson & Johnson	EP 293978	2.5mg/day

A sixth family of antineoplastic agents which may be used in combination with the present invention consists of a miscellaneous family of antineoplastic agents including, but not limited to alpha-carotene,

- alpha-difluoromethyl-arginine, acitretin, Biotec AD-5, Kyorin AHC-52, alstonine, amonafide, amphetamine, amsacrine, Angiostat, ankinomycin, anti-neoplaston A10, antineoplaston A2, antineoplaston A3, antineoplaston A5, antineoplaston AS2-1, Henkel APD, aphidicolin glycinate, asparaginase, Avarol, baccharin, batracylin, benfluron, benzotript, Ipsen-Beaufour BIM-23015, bisantrene, Bristo-Myers BMY-40481, Vestar boron-10, bromofosfamide, Wellcome BW-502, Wellcome BW-773, calcium carbonate, Calcet, Calci-Chew, Calci-Mix, Roxane calcium carbonate tablets, caracemide, carmethizole hydrochloride, Ajinomoto CDAF, chlorsulfaquinoxalone, Chemes CHX-2053, Chemex CHX-100, Warner-Lambert CI-921, Warner-Lambert CI-937, Warner-Lambert CI-941, Warner-Lambert CI-958, clanfenur, claviridenone, ICN compound 1259, ICN compound 4711, Contracan, Cell Pathways CP-461, Yakult Honsha CPT-11, crisnatol, curaderm, cytochalasin B, cytarabine, cytocytin, Merz D-609, DABIS maleate, dacarbazine, datelliptinium, DFMO, didemnin-B, dihaematoporphyrin ether, dihydrolenperone, dinaline, distamycin, Toyo Pharmar DM-341, Toyo Pharmar DM-75, Daiichi Seiyaku DN-9693, docetaxel, Encore Pharmaceuticals E7869, elliprabin, elliptinium acetate, Tsumura EPMTc, ergotamine, etoposide, etretinate, Eulexin®, Cell Pathways Exisulind® (sulindac sulphone or CP-246), fenretinide, Merck Research Labs Finasteride, Florical, Fujisawa FR-57704, gallium nitrate, gemcitabine, genkwadaphnin, Gerimed, Chugai GLA-43, Glaxo GR-63178, grifolan NMF-5N, hexadecylphosphocholine, Green Cross HO-221, homoharringtonine, hydroxyurea, BTG ICRF-187,



- ilmofosine, irinotecan, isoglutamine, isotretinoin,  
Otsuka JI-36, Ramot K-477, ketoconazole, Otsuak K-  
76COONa, Kureha Chemical K-AM, MECT Corp KI-8110,  
American Cyanamid L-623, leucovorin, levamisole,  
5 leukoregulin, lonidamine, Lundbeck LU-23-112, Lilly LY-  
186641, Materna, NCI (US) MAP, marycin, Merrel Dow MDL-  
27048, Medco MEDR-340, megestrol, merbarone, merocyanine  
derivatives, methylanilinoacridine, Molecular Genetics  
MGI-136, minactivin, mitonafide, mitoquidone, Monocal,  
10 mopidamol, motretinide, Zenyaku Kogyo MST-16, Mylanta,  
N-(retinoyl)amino acids, Nilandron; Nisshin Flour  
Milling N-021, N-acylated-dehydroalanines, nafazatrom,  
Taisho NCU-190, Nephro-Calci tablets, nocodazole  
derivative, Normosang, NCI NSC-145813, NCI NSC-361456,  
15 NCI NSC-604782, NCI NSC-95580, octreotide, Ono ONO-112,  
oquizanocine, Akzo Org-10172, paclitaxel,  
pancratistatin, pazelliptine, Warner-Lambert PD-111707,  
Warner-Lambert PD-115934, Warner-Lambert PD-131141,  
Pierre Fabre PE-1001, ICRT peptide D, piroxantrone,  
20 polyhaematoporphyrin, polypreic acid, Efamol porphyrin,  
probimane, procarbazine, proglumide, Invitron protease  
nexin I, Tobishi RA-700, razoxane, retinoids, Encore  
Pharmaceuticals R-flurbiprofen, Sandostatin; Sapporo  
Breweries RBS, restrictin-P, retelliptine, retinoic  
25 acid, Rhone-Poulenc RP-49532, Rhone-Poulenc RP-56976,  
Scherring-Plough SC-57050, Scherring-Plough SC-57068,  
selenium(selenite and selenomethionine), SmithKline  
SK&F-104864, Sumitomo SM-108, Kuraray SMANCS, SeaPharm  
SP-10094, spatol, spirocyclopropane derivatives,  
30 spirogermanium, Unimed, SS Pharmaceutical SS-554,  
strypoldinone, Stypoldione, Suntory SUN 0237, Suntory

SUN 2071, Sugan SU-101, Sugan SU-5416, Sugan SU-6668, sulindac, sulindac sulfone; superoxide dismutase, Toyama T-506, Toyama T-680, taxol, Teijin TEI-0303, teniposide, thaliblastine, Eastman Kodak TJB-29, tocotrienol,

5 Topostin, Teijin TT-82, Kyowa Hakko UCN-01, Kyowa Hakko UCN-1028, ukrain, Eastman Kodak USB-006, vinblastine sulfate, vincristine, vindesine, vinestramide, vinorelbine, vintriptol, vinzolidine, withanolides, Yamanouchi YM-534, Zileuton, ursodeoxycholic acid, and

10 Zanosar.

Preferred miscellaneous agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to, those identified in Table No. 9, below.

Table No. 9. Miscellaneous agents

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
Flutamide; 2-methyl- N-(4-nitro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl) propanamide	EULEXIN®	Schering Corp		750 mg/d in 3 8-hr doses.
	Ketoconazole		US 4144346	
	leucovorin		US 4148999	
	irinotecan		US 4604463	
	levamisole		GB 11/20406	
	megestrol		US 4696949	
	paclitaxel		US 5641803	
Nilutamide 5,5-dimethyl 3-(4-nitro 3-(trifluoromethyl) phenyl)	Nilandron	Hoechst Marion Roussel		A total daily dose of 300 mg for 30 days followed

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
2,4-imidazolidinedione				thereafter by three tablets (50 mg each) once a day for a total daily dosage of 150 mg.
	Vinorelbine		EP 0010458	
	vinblastine			
	vincristine			
Octreotide acetate L-cysteinamide, D-phenylalanyl-L-cysteinyl-L-phenylalanyl-D-tryptophyl-L-lysyl-L-threonyl-NSAIDs-(2-hydroxy-1-(hydroxymethyl)propyl)-, cyclic-disulfide; (R-(R*,R*)) acetate salt	Sandostatin	Sandoz Pharmaceuticals		s.c. or i.v. administration Acromegaly: 50 - 300 mcgm tid. Carcinoid tumors: 100 - 600 mcgm/d (mean = 300 mcgm/d) Vipomas: 200-300 mcgm in first two weeks of therapy
Streptozocin Streptozocin 2-deoxy-2-(((methylnitrosamino)carbonyl)amino)-alpha (and beta)-D-glucopyranose)	Zanosar	Pharmacia & Upjohn		i.v. 1000 mg/M2 of body surface per week for two weeks.
	topotecan		US 5004758	

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
Selenium			EP 804927	
L-selenomethionine	ACES®	J.R. Carlson Laboratories		
calcium carbonate				
sulindac sulfone	Exisuland®		US 5858694	
ursodeoxycholic acid			US 5843929	
	Cell Pathways CP-461			

Some additional preferred antineoplastic agents include those described in the individual patents listed in Table No. 10 below, and are hereby individually incorporated by reference.

Table No. 10. Antineoplastic agents

EP 0296749	EP 0882734	EP 00253738	GB 02/135425
WO 09/832762	EP 0236940	US 5338732	US 4418068
US 4692434	US 5464826	US 5061793	EP 0702961
EP 0702961	EP 0702962	EP 0095875	EP 0010458
EP 0321122	US 5041424	JP 60019790	WO 09/512606
US 4,808614	US 4526988	CA 2128644	US 5455270
WO 99/25344	WO 96/27014	US 5695966	DE 19547958
WO 95/16693	WO 82/03395	US 5789000	US 5902610
EP 189990	US 4500711	FR 24/74032	US 5925699
WO 99/25344	US 4537883	US 4808614	US 5464826
US 5366734	US 4767628	US 4100274	US 4584305
US 4336381	JP 5050383	JP 5050384	JP 5064281
JP 51146482	JP 5384981	US 5472949	US 5455270

US 4140704	US 4537883	US 4814470	US 3590028
US 4564675	US 4526988	US 4100274	US 4604463
US 4144346	US 4749713	US 4148999	GB 11/20406
US 4696949	US 4310666	US 5641803	US 4418068
US 5,004758	EP 0095875	EP 0010458	US 4935437
US 4,278689	US 4820738	US 4413141	US 5843917
US 5,858694	US 4330559	US 5851537	US 4499072
US 5,217886	WO 98/25603	WO 98/14188	

Table No. 11 provides illustrative examples of median dosages for selected cancer agents that may be used in combination with an antiangiogenic agent. It should be noted that specific dose regimen for the chemotherapeutic agents below depends upon dosing considerations based upon a variety of factors including the type of neoplasia; the stage of the neoplasm; the age, weight, sex, and medical condition of the patient; the route of administration; the renal and hepatic function of the patient; and the particular combination employed.

Table No. 11. Median dosages for selected cancer agents.

	NAME OF CHEMOTHERAPEUTIC AGENT	MEDIAN DOSAGE
20	Asparaginase	10,000 units
	Bleomycin Sulfate	15 units
	Carboplatin	50-450 mg.
	Carmustine	100 mg.

	Cisplatin	10-50 mg.
	Cladribine	10 mg.
	Cyclophosphamide (lyophilized)	100 mg.-2 gm.
5	Cyclophosphamide (non- lyophilized)	100 mg.-2 gm.
	Cytarabine (lyophilized powder)	100 mg.-2 gm.
	Dacarbazine	100 mg.-200 mg.
10	Dactinomycin	0.5 mg.
	Daunorubicin	20 mg.
	Diethylstilbestrol	250 mg.
	Doxorubicin	10-150 mg.
	Etidronate	300 mg.
15	Etoposide	100 mg.
	Floxuridine	500 mg.
	Fludarabine Phosphate	50 mg.
	Fluorouracil	500 mg.-5 gm.
	Goserelin	3.6 mg.
20	Granisetron Hydrochloride	1 mg.
	Idarubicin	5-10 mg.
	Ifosfamide	1-3 gm.
	Leucovorin Calcium	50-350 mg.
	Leuprolide	3.75-7.5 rng.
25	Mechlorethamine	10 mg.
	Medroxyprogesterone	1 gm.
	Melphalan	50 gm.
	Methotrexate	20 mg.-1 gm.
	Mitomycin	5-40 mg.
30	Mitoxantrone	20-30 mg.
	Ondansetron Hydrochloride	40 mg.

	Paclitaxel	30 mg.
	Pamidronate Disodium	30-90 mg.
	Pegaspargase	750 units
	Plicamycin	2,500 mcgm.
5	Streptozocin	1 gm.
	Thiotepa	15 mg.
	Teniposide	50 mg.
	Vinblastine	10 mg.
	Vincristine	1-5 mg.
10	Aldesleukin	22 million units
	Epoetin Alfa	2,000-10,000 units
	Filgrastim	300-480 mcgm.
	Immune Globulin	500 mg.-10 gm.
	Interferon Alpha-2a	3-36 million units
15	Interferon Alpha-2b	3-50 million units
	Levamisole	50 mg.
	Octreotide	1,000-5,000 mcgm.
	<u>Sargramostim</u>	<u>250-500 mcgm.</u>

20       The anastrozole used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,935,437.

25       The capecitabine used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,472,949.

      The carboplatin used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,455,270.

30       The Cisplatin used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,140,704.

The cyclophosphamide used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,537,883.

5 The eflornithine (DFMO) used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,413,141.

The docetaxel used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,814,470.

10 The doxorubicin used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 3,590,028.

The etoposide used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner  
15 set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,564,675.

The fluorouracil used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,336,381.

The gemcitabine used in the therapeutic  
20 combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,526,988.

The goserelin used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,100,274.

25 The irinotecan used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,604,463.

The ketoconazole used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in  
30 the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,144,346.



The letrozole used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,749,713.

5 The leucovorin used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,148,999.

The levamisole used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in GB 11/20,406.

10 The megestrol used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,696,949.

The mitoxantrone used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,310,666.

15 The paclitaxel used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,641,803.

The Retinoic acid used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,843,096.

The tamoxifen used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,418,068.

25 The topotecan used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,004,758.

The toremifene used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in EP 00/095,875.

30

The vinorelbine used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in EP 00/010,458.

The sulindac sulfone used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,858,694.

The selenium (selenomethionine) used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in EP 08/04,927.

The ursodeoxycholic acid used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in WO 97/34,608. Ursodeoxycholic acid can also be prepared according to the manner set forth in EP 05/99,282. Finally, ursodeoxycholic acid can be prepared according to the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,843,929.

Still more preferred antineoplastic agents include: anastrozole, calcium carbonate, capecitabine, carboplatin, cisplatin, Cell Pathways CP-461, cyclophosphamide, docetaxel, doxorubicin, etoposide, Exisulind®, fluorouracil (5-FU), fluoxymestrine, gemcitabine, goserelin, irinotecan, ketoconazole, letrozol, leucovorin, levamisole, megestrol, mitoxantrone, paclitaxel, raloxifene, retinoic acid, tamoxifen, thiotepa, topotecan, toremifene, vinorelbine, vinblastine, vincristine, selenium (selenomethionine), ursodeoxycholic acid, sulindac sulfone and eflornithine (DFMO).

The phrase "taxane" includes a family of diterpene alkaloids all of which contain a particular eight (8) member "taxane" ring structure. Taxanes such as

paclitaxel prevent the normal post division breakdown of microtubules which form to pull and separate the newly duplicated chromosome pairs to opposite poles of the cell prior to cell division. In cancer cells which are rapidly dividing, taxane therapy causes the microtubules to accumulate which ultimately prevents further division of the cancer cell. Taxane therapy also affects other cell processes dependant on microtubules such as cell motility, cell shape and intracellular transport. The major adverse side-effects associated with taxane therapy can be classified into cardiac effects, neurotoxicity, haematological toxicity, and hypersensitivity reactions. (See Exp. Opin. Thera. Patents (1998) 8(5), hereby incorporated by reference). Specific adverse side-effects include neutropenia, alopecia, bradycardia, cardiac conduction defects, acute hypersensitivity reactions, neuropathy, mucositis, dermatitis, extravascular fluid accumulation, arthralgias, and myalgias. Various treatment regimens have been developed in an effort to minimize the side effects of taxane therapy, but adverse side-effects remain the limiting factor in taxane therapy.

It has been recently discovered in vitro that COX-2 expression is elevated in cells treated with taxanes. Elevated levels of COX-2 expression are associated with inflammation and generation of other COX-2 derived prostaglandin side effects. Consequently, when taxane therapy is provided to a patient, the administration of a COX-2 inhibitor is contemplated to reduce the inflammatory and other COX-2 derived prostaglandin side effects associated with taxane therapy.

Taxane derivatives have been found to be useful in treating refractory ovarian carcinoma, urothelial cancer, breast carcinoma, melanoma, non-small-cell lung carcinoma, gastric, and colon carcinomas, squamous  
5 carcinoma of the head and neck, lymphoblastic, myeloblastic leukemia, and carcinoma of the esophagus.

Paclitaxel is typically administered in a 15-420  $\text{mg}/\text{m}^2$  dose over a 6 to 24 hour infusion. For renal cell carcinoma, squamous carcinoma of head and neck,  
10 carcinoma of esophagus, small and non-small cell lung cancer, and breast cancer, paclitaxel is typically administered as a 250  $\text{mg}/\text{m}^2$  24 hour infusion every 3 weeks. For refractory ovarian cancer paclitaxel is typically dose escalated starting at 110  $\text{mg}/\text{m}^2$ .

15 Docetaxel is typically administered in a 60 - 100  $\text{mg}/\text{M}^2$  i.v. over 1 hour, every three weeks. It should be noted, however, that specific dose regimen depends upon dosing considerations based upon a variety of factors including the type of neoplasia; the stage of the  
20 neoplasm; the age, weight, sex, and medical condition of the patient; the route of administration; the renal and hepatic function of the patient; and the particular agents and combination employed.

In one embodiment, paclitaxel is used in the  
25 present invention in combination with a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and a MMP inhibitor and with cisplatin, cyclophosphamide, or doxorubicin for the treatment of breast cancer. In another embodiment paciltaxel is used in combination with a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and a

MMP inhibitor, cisplatin or carboplatin, and ifosfamide for the treatment of ovarian cancer.

In another embodiment docetaxal is used in the present invention in combination with a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and a MMP inhibitor and in combination with cisplatin, cyclophosphamide, or doxorubicin for the treatment of ovary and breast cancer and for patients with locally advanced or metastatic breast cancer who have progressed during anthracycline based therapy.

The following references listed in Table No. 12 below, hereby individually incorporated by reference herein, describe various taxanes and taxane derivatives suitable for use in the present invention, and processes for their manufacture.

Table No. 12. Taxanes and taxane derivatives

EP 694539	EP 683232	EP 639577	EP 627418
EP 604910	EP 797988	EP 727492	EP 767786
EP 767376	US 5886026	US 5880131	US 5879929
US 5871979	US 5869680	US 5871979	US 5854278
US 5840930	US 5840748	US 5827831	US 5824701
US 5821363	US 5821263	US 5811292	US 5808113
US 5808102	US 5807888	US 5780653	US 5773461
US 5770745	US 5767282	US 5763628	US 5760252
US 5760251	US 5756776	US 5750737	US 5744592
US 5739362	US 5728850	US 5728725	US 5723634
US 5721268	US 5717115	US 5716981	US 5714513
US 5710287	US 5705508	US 5703247	US 5703117
US 5700669	US 5693666	US 5688977	US 5684175
US 5683715	US 5679807	US 5677462	US 5675025
US 5670673	US 5654448	US 5654447	US 5646176
US 5637732	US 5637484	US 5635531	US 5631278

US 5629433	US 5622986	US 5618952	US 5616740
US 5616739	US 5614645	US 5614549	US 5608102
US 5599820	US 5594157	US 5587489	US 5580899
US 5574156	US 5567614	US 5565478	US 5560872
US 5556878	US 5547981	US 5539103	US 5532363
US 5530020	US 5508447	US 5489601	US 5484809
US 5475011	US 5473055	US 5470866	US 5466834
US 5449790	US 5442065	US 5440056	US 5430160
US 5412116	US 5412092	US 5411984	US 5407816
US 5407674	US 5405972	US 5399726	US 5395850
US 5384399	US 5380916	US 5380751	US 5367086
US 5356928	US 5356927	US 5352806	US 5350866
US 5344775	US 5338872	US 5336785	US 5319112
US 5296506	US 5294737	US 5294637	US 5284865
US 5284864	US 5283253	US 5279949	US 5274137
US 5274124	US 5272171	US 5254703	US 5254580
US 5250683	US 5243045	US 5229526	US 5227400
US 5200534	US 5194635	US 5175,315	US 5136060
US 5015744	WO 98/38862	WO 95/24402	WO 93/21173
EP 681574	EP 681575	EP 568203	EP 642503
EP 667772	EP 668762	EP 679082	EP 681573
EP 688212	EP 690712	EP 690853	EP 710223
EP 534708	EP 534709	EP 605638	EP 669918
EP 855909	EP 605638	EP 428376	EP 428376
EP 534707	EP 605637	EP 679156	EP 689436
EP 690867	EP 605637	EP 690867	EP 687260
EP 690711	EP 400971	EP 690711	EP 400971
EP 690711	EP 884314	EP 568203	EP 534706
EP 428376	EP 534707	EP 400971	EP 669918
EP 605637	US 5015744	US 5175315	US 5243045

US 5283253	US 5250683	US 5254703	US 5274124
US 5284864	US 5284865	US 5350866	US 5227400
US 5229526	US 4876399	US 5136060	US 5336785
US 5710287	US 5714513	US 5717115	US 5721268
US 5723634	US 5728725	US 5728850	US 5739362
US 5760219	US 5760252	US 5384399	US 5399726
US 5405972	US 5430160	US 5466834	US 5489601
US 5532363	US 5539103	US 5574156	US 5587489
US 5618952	US 5637732	US 5654447	US 4942184
US 5059699	US 5157149	US 5202488	US 5750736
US 5202488	US 5549830	US 5281727	US 5019504
US 4857653	US 4924011	US 5733388	US 5696153
WO 93/06093	WO 93/06094	WO 94/10996	WO 9/10997
WO 94/11362	WO 94/15599	WO 94/15929	WO 94/17050
WO 94/17051	WO 94/17052	WO 94/20088	WO 94/20485
WO 94/21250	WO 94/21251	WO 94/21252	WO 94/21623
WO 94/21651	WO 95/03265	WO 97/09979	WO 97/42181
WO 99/08986	WO 99/09021	WO 93/06079	US 5202448
US 5019504	US 4857653	US 4924011	WO 97/15571
WO 96/38138	US 5489589	EP 781778	WO 96/11683
EP 639577	EP 747385	US 5422364	WO 95/11020
EP 747372	WO 96/36622	US 5599820	WO 97/10234
WO 96/21658	WO 97/23472	US 5550261	WO 95/20582
WO 97/28156	WO 96/14309	WO 97/32587	WO 96/28435
WO 96/03394	WO 95/25728	WO 94/29288	WO 96/00724
WO 95/02400	EP 694539	WO 95/24402	WO 93/10121
WO 97/19086	WO 97/20835	WO 96/14745	WO 96/36335

U.S. Patent No. 5,019,504 describes the isolation of paclitaxel and related alkaloids from culture grown *Taxus brevifolia* cells. U.S. Patent No. 5,675,025

- describes methods for synthesis of Taxol®, Taxol® analogues and intermediates from baccatin III. U.S. Patent No. 5,688,977 describes the synthesis of Docetaxel from 10-deacetyl baccatin III. U.S. Patent No. 5,202,488 describes the conversion of partially purified taxane mixture to baccatin III. U.S. Patent No. 5,869,680 describes the process of preparing taxane derivatives. U.S. Patent No. 5,856,532 describes the process of the production of Taxol®. U.S. Patent No. 5,750,737 describes the method for paclitaxel synthesis. U.S. Patent No. 6,688,977 describes methods for docetaxel synthesis. U.S. Patent No. 5,677,462 describes the process of preparing taxane derivatives. U.S. Patent No. 5,594,157 describes the process of making Taxol® derivatives.

Some preferred taxanes and taxane derivatives are described in the patents listed in Table No. 13 below, and are hereby individually incorporated by reference herein.

Table No. 13. Some preferred taxane derivatives

US 5015744	US 5136060	US 5175315	US 5200534
US 5194635	US 5227400	US 4924012	US 5641803
US 5059699	US 5157049	US 4942184	US 4960790
US 5202488	US 5675025	US 5688977	US 5750736
US 5684175	US 5019504	US 4814470	WO 95/01969

The phrase "retinoid" includes compounds which are natural and synthetic analogues of retinol (Vitamin A).



The retinoids bind to one or more retinoic acid receptors to initiate diverse processes such as reproduction, development, bone formation, cellular proliferation and differentiation, apoptosis, hematopoiesis, immune function and vision. Retinoids are required to maintain normal differentiation and proliferation of almost all cells and have been shown to reverse/suppress carcinogenesis in a variety of in vitro and in vivo experimental models of cancer, see (Moon et al., Ch. 14 Retinoids and cancer. In The Retinoids, Vol. 2. Academic Press, Inc. 1984). Also see Roberts et al. Cellular biology and biochemistry of the retinoids. In The Retinoids, Vol. 2. Academic Press, Inc. 1984, hereby incorporated by reference), which also shows that vesanoid (tretinoid trans retinoic acid) is indicated for induction of remission in patients with acute promyelocytic leukemia (APL).

A synthetic description of retinoid compounds, hereby incorporated by reference, is described in: Dawson MI and Hobbs PD. The synthetic chemistry of retinoids: in The retinoids, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition. MB Sporn, AB Roberts, and DS Goodman(eds). New York: Raven Press, 1994, pp 5-178.

Lingen et al. describe the use of retinoic acid and interferon alpha against head and neck squamous cell carcinoma (Lingen, MW et al., Retinoic acid and interferon alpha act synergistically as antiangiogenic and antitumor agents against human head and neck squamous cell carcinoma. Cancer Research 58 (23) 5551-5558 (1998), hereby incorporated by reference).

Iurlaro et al. describe the use of beta interferon and 13-cis retinoic acid to inhibit angiogenesis.

(Iurlaro, M et al., Beta interferon inhibits HIV-1 Tat-induced angiogenesis: synergism with 13-cis retinoic acid. European Journal of Cancer 34 (4) 570-576 (1998),  
5 hereby incorporated by reference).

Majewski et al. describe Vitamin D3 and retinoids in the inhibition of tumor cell-induced angiogenesis.  
(Majewski, S et al., Vitamin D3 is a potent inhibitor of  
10 tumor cell-induced angiogenesis. J. Invest. Dermatology. Symposium Proceedings, 1 (1), 97-101 (1996), hereby incorporated by reference.

Majewski et al. describe the role of retinoids and other factors in tumor angiogenesis. Majewski, S et al.,  
15 Role of cytokines, retinoids and other factors in tumor angiogenesis. Central-European journal of Immunology 21 (4) 281-289 (1996), hereby incorporated by reference).

Bollag describes retinoids and alpha-interferon in the prevention and treatment of neoplastic disease.  
20 (Bollag W. Retinoids and alpha-interferon in the prevention and treatment of preneoplastic and neoplastic diseases. Chemotherapie Journal, (Suppl) 5 (10) 55-64 (1996), hereby incorporated by reference.

Bigg, HF et al. describe all-trans retinoic acid  
25 with basic fibroblast growth factor and epidermal growth factor to stimulate tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinases from fibroblasts. (Bigg, HF et al., All-trans-retinoic acid interacts synergistically with basic fibroblast growth factor and epidermal growth  
30 factor to stimulate the production of tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinases from fibroblasts. Arch. Biochem.

Biophys. 319 (1) 74-83 (1995), hereby incorporated by reference).

Nonlimiting examples of retinoids that may be used in the present invention are identified in Table No. 14 below.

Table No. 14. Retinoids

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
CD-271	Adapaline		EP 199636	
Tretinoin trans retinoic acid	Vesanoid	Roche Holdings		45 mg/M <sup>2</sup> /day as two evenly divided doses until complete remission
2,4,6,8- Nonatetraen oic acid, 9-(4- methoxy- 2,3,6- trimethylph enyl)-3,7- dimethyl- , ethyl ester, (all-E)-	etretinate isoetret- in; Ro-10- 9359; Ro- 13-7652; Tegison; Tigason	Roche Holdings	US 4215215	.25 - 1.5 mg/kg/day
Retinoic	isotret-	Roche	US 4843096	.5 to 2

acid, 13-cis-	inoic Accutane; Isotrex; Ro-4-3780; Roaccutan; Roaccutane	Holdings		mg/kg/day
	Roche Ro-40-0655	Roche Holdings		
	Roche Ro-25-6760	Roche Holdings		
	Roche Ro-25-9022	Roche Holdings		
	Roche Ro-25-9716	Roche Holdings		
Benzoic acid, 4-[[3,5-bis(trimethylsilyl)benzoyl]amino]-	TAC-101	Taiho Pharmaceutical		
Retinamide, N-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-(2E,4E,6E)-	fenretinide 4-HPR; HPR; McN-R-1967 LGD-1550			50 - 400 mg/kg/day
		Ligand		20

7-(3,5-Di- tert- butylphenyl ) -3- methylocta- 2,4,6- trienoic acid	ALRT-1550; ALRT-550; LG-1550	Pharma- ceuticas ; Allergan USA		microg/m2 /day to 400 microg/m2 /day administe red as a single daily oral dose
	Molecular Design MDI-101		US 4885311	
	Molecular Design MDI-403		US 4677120	
Benzoic acid, 4-(1- (5,6,7,8- tetrahydro- 3,5,5,8,8- pentamethyl -2- naphthalenyl) 1) eth enyl)-	bexarotene LG-1064; LG-1069; LGD-1069; Targretin; Targretin Oral; Targretin Topical Gel		WO 94/15901	
Benzoic acid, 4-(1- (5,6,7,8- tetrahydro-	bexarotene , soft gel bexarotene , Ligand;	R P Scherer		

3,5,8,8-pentamethyl-2-naphthalenyl)ethenyl)-	bexaroten			
(2E,4E)-3-methyl-5-[3-(5,5,8,8-tetramethyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthalen-2-yl)-thiopen-2-yl]-penta-2,4-dienoic acid			WO 96/05165	
	SR-11262 F	Hoffmann -La Roche Ltd		
	BMS-181162	Bristol Myers Squibb	EP 476682	
N-(4-hydroxyphenyl)retinamide	IIT Research Institute		Cancer Research 39, 1339- 1346	

			(1979)	
	AGN-193174	Allergan USA	WO 96/33716	

The following individual patent references listed in Table No. 15 below, hereby individually incorporated by reference, describe various retinoid and retinoid derivatives suitable for use in the present invention described herein, and processes for their manufacture.

Table No. 15. Retinoids

US 4215215	US 4885311	US 4677120	US 4105681
US 5260059	US 4503035	US 5827836	US 3878202
US 4843096	WO 96/05165	WO 97/34869	WO 97/49704
EP 19/9636	WO 96/33716	WO 97/24116	WO 97/09297
WO 98/36742	WO 97/25969	WO 96/11686	WO 94/15901
WO 97/24116	CH 61/6134	DE 2854354	EP 579915
US 5547947	EP 552624	EP 728742	EP 331983
EP 476682			

Some preferred retinoids include Accutane; Adapalene; Allergan AGN-193174; Allergan AGN-193676; Allergan AGN-193836; Allergan AGN-193109; Aronex AR-623; BMS-181162; Galderma CD-437; Eisai ER-34617; Etrinate; Fenretinide; Ligand LGD-1550; lexacalcitol; Maxia Pharmaceuticals MX-781; mofarotene; Molecular Design MDI-101; Molecular Design MDI-301; Molecular Design MDI-403; Motretinide; Eisai 4-(2-[5-(4-methyl-7-ethylbenzofuran-2-yl)pyrrolyl]) benzoic acid; Johnson &

Johnson N-[4-[2-thyl-1-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)butyl]phenyl]-  
2-benzothiazolamine; Soriatane; Roche SR- 11262;  
Tocoretinate; Advanced Polymer Systems trans-retinoic  
acid; UAB Research Foundation UAB-8; Tazorac; TopiCare;  
5 Taiho TAC-101; and Vesanoicd.

cGMP phosphodiesterase inhibitors, including  
Sulindac sulfone (Exisuland®) and CP-461 for example,  
are apoptosis inducers and do not inhibit the  
cyclooxygenase pathways. cGMP phosphodiesterase  
10 inhibitors increase apoptosis in tumor cells without  
arresting the normal cycle of cell division or altering  
the cell's expression of the p53 gene.

Ornithine decarboxylase is a key enzyme in the  
polyamine synthesis pathway that is elevated in most  
15 tumors and premalignant lesions. Induction of cell  
growth and proliferation is associated with dramatic  
increases in ornithine decarboxylase activity and  
subsequent polyamine synthesis. Further, blocking the  
formation of polyamines slows or arrests growth in  
20 transformed cells. Consequently, polyamines are thought  
to play a role in tumor growth. Difluoromethylornithine  
(DFMO) is a potent inhibitor of ornithine decarboxylase  
that has been shown to inhibit carcinogen-induced cancer  
development in a variety of rodent models (Meyskens et  
25 al. Development of Difluoromethylornithine (DFMO) as a  
chemoprevention agent. Clin. Cancer Res. 1999 May,  
5(5):945-951, hereby incorporated by reference, herein).  
DFMO is also known as 2-difluoromethyl-2,5-  
diaminopentanoic acid, or 2-difluoromethyl-2,5-  
30 diaminovaleric acid, or α-(difluoromethyl) ornithine;  
DFMO is marketed under the tradename Elfornithine®.



Therefore, the use of DFMO in combination with COX-2 inhibitors is contemplated to treat or prevent cancer, including but not limited to colon cancer or colonic polyps.

5       Populations with high levels of dietary calcium have been reported to be protected from colon cancer. In vivo, calcium carbonate has been shown to inhibit colon cancer via a mechanism of action independent from COX-2 inhibition. Further, calcium carbonate is well  
10 tolerated. A combination therapy consisting of calcium carbonate and a selective COX-2 inhibitor is contemplated to treat or prevent cancer, including but not limited to colon cancer or colonic polyps.

Several studies have focused attention on bile  
15 acids as a potential mediator of the dietary influence on colorectal cancer risk. Bile acids are important detergents for fat solubilization and digestion in the proximal intestine. Specific transport processes in the apical domain of the terminal ileal enterocyte and  
20 basolateral domain of the hepatocyte account for the efficient conservation in the enterohepatic circulation. Only a small fraction of bile acids enter the colon; however, perturbations of the cycling rate of bile acids by diet (e.g. fat) or surgery may increase the fecal  
25 bile load and perhaps account for the associated increased risk of colon cancer. (Hill MJ, Bile flow and colon cancer. 238 Mutation Review, 313 (1990).  
Ursodeoxycholate (URSO), the hydrophilic 7-beta epimer of chenodeoxycholate, is non cytotoxic in a variety of  
30 cell model systems including colonic epithelia. URSO is also virtually free of side effects. URSO, at doses of

15mg/kg/day used primarily in biliary cirrhosis trials were extremely well tolerated and without toxicity. (Pourpon et al., A multicenter, controlled trial of ursodiol for the treatment of primary biliary cirrhosis. 324 New Engl. J. Med. 1548 (1991)). While the precise mechanism of URSO action is unknown, beneficial effects of URSO therapy are related to the enrichment of the hepatic bile acid pool with this hydrophilic bile acid. It has thus been hypothesized that bile acids more hydrophilic than URSO will have even greater beneficial effects than URSO. For example, tauroursodeoxycholate (TURSO) the taurine conjugate of URSO. Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) can inhibit the neoplastic transformation of colorectal epithelium. The likely mechanism to explain this chemopreventive effect is inhibition of prostaglandin synthesis. NSAIDs inhibit cyclooxygenase, the enzyme that converts arachidonic acid to prostaglandins and thromboxanes. However, the potential chemopreventive benefits of NSAIDs such as sulindac or mesalamine are tempered by their well known toxicities and moderately high risk of intolerance. Abdominal pain, dyspepsia, nausea, diarrhea, constipation, rash, dizziness, or headaches have been reported in up to 9% of patients. The elderly appear to be particularly vulnerable as the incidence of NSAID-induced gastroduodenal ulcer disease, including gastrointestinal bleeding, is higher in those over the age of 60; this is also the age group most likely to develop colon cancer, and therefore most likely to benefit from chemoprevention. The gastrointestinal side effects associated with NSAID use result from the

inhibition of cyclooxygenase-1, an enzyme responsible for maintenance of the gastric mucosa. Therefore, the use of COX-2 inhibitors in combination with URSO is contemplated to treat or prevent cancer, including but not limited to colon cancer or colonic polyps; it is contemplated that this treatment will result in lower gastrointestinal side effects than the combination of standard NSAIDs and URSO.

An additional class of antineoplastic agents that may be used in the present invention include nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs (NSAIDs). NSAIDs have been found to prevent the production of prostaglandins by inhibiting enzymes in the human arachidonic acid/prostaglandin pathway, including the enzyme cyclooxygenase (COX). However, for the purposes of the present invention the definition of an NSAID does not include the "cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitors" described herein. Thus the phrase "nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drug" or "NSAID" includes agents that specifically inhibit cyclooxygenase-1, without significant inhibition of cyclooxygenase-2; or inhibit cyclooxygenase-1 and cyclooxygenase-2 at substantially the same potency; or inhibit neither cyclooxygenase-1 or cyclooxygenase-2. The potency and selectivity for the enzyme cyclooxygenase-1 and cyclooxygenase-2 can be determined by assays well known in the art, see for example, Cromlish and Kennedy, Biochemical Pharmacology, Vol. 52, pp 1777-1785, 1996.

Examples of NSAIDs that can be used in the combinations of the present invention include sulindac, indomethacin, naproxen, diclofenac, tolectin,

fenoprofen, phenylbutazone, piroxicam, ibuprofen,  
ketophen, mefenamic acid, tolmetin, flufenamic acid,  
nimesulide, niflumic acid, piroxicam, tenoxicam,  
phenylbutazone, fenclofenac, flurbiprofen, ketoprofen,  
5 fenoprofen, acetaminophen, salicylate and aspirin.

The term "clinical tumor" includes neoplasms that  
are identifiable through clinical screening or  
diagnostic procedures including, but not limited to,  
palpation, biopsy, cell proliferation index, endoscopy,  
10 mammagraphy, digital mammography, ultrasonography,  
computed tomagraphy (CT), magnetic resonance imaging  
(MRI), positron emmission tomaagraphy (PET),  
radiography, radionuclide evaluation, CT- or MRI-guided  
aspiration cytology, and imaging-guided needle biopsy,  
15 among others. Such diagnostic techniques are well known  
to those skilled in the art and are described in Cancer  
Medicine 4<sup>th</sup> Edition, Volume One. J.F. Holland, R.C.  
Bast, D.L. Morton, E. Frei III, D.W. Kufe, and R.R.  
Weichselbaum (Editors). Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore  
20 (1997).

The term "tumor marker" or "tumor biomarker"  
encompasses a wide variety of molecules with divergent  
characteristics that appear in body fluids or tissue in  
association with a clinical tumor and also includes  
25 tumor-associated chromosomal changes. Tumor markers fall  
primarily into three categories: molecular or cellular  
markers, chromosomal markers, and serological or serum  
markers. Molecular and chromosomal markers complement  
standard parameters used to describe a tumor (i.e.  
30 histopathology, grade, tumor size) and are used  
primarily in refining disease diagnosis and prognosis

after clinical manifestation. Serum markers can often be measured many months before clinical tumor detection and are thus useful as an early diagnostic test, in patient monitoring, and in therapy evaluation.

5

#### Molecular Tumor Markers

Molecular markers of cancer are products of cancer cells or molecular changes that take place in cells because of activation of cell division or inhibition of apoptosis. Expression of these markers can predict a cell's malignant potential. Because cellular markers are not secreted, tumor tissue samples are generally required for their detection. Non-limiting examples of molecular tumor markers that can be used in the present invention are listed in Table No. 1, below.

Table No. 1. Non-limiting Examples of Molecular Tumor Markers

Tumor	Marker
Breast	p53
Breast, Ovarian	ErbB-2/Her-2
Breast	S phase and ploidy
Breast	pS2
Breast	MDR2
Breast	urokinase plasminogen activator
Breast, Colon, Lung	myc family

Chromosomal Tumor Markers

Somatic mutations and chromosomal aberrations have been associated with a variety of tumors. Since the identification of the Philadelphia Chromosome by Nowel and Hungerford, a wide effort to identify tumor-specific chromosomal alterations has ensued. Chromosomal cancer markers, like cellular markers, are can be used in the diagnosis and prognosis of cancer. In addition to the diagnostic and prognostic implications of chromosomal alterations, it is hypothesized that germ-line mutations can be used to predict the likelihood that a particular person will develop a given type of tumor. Non-limiting examples of chromosomal tumor markers that can be used in the present invention are listed in Table No. 2, below.

Table No. 2. Non-limiting Examples of Chromosomal Tumor Markers

Tumor	Marker
Breast	1p36 loss
Breast	6q24-27 loss
Breast	11q22-23 loss
Breast	11q13 amplification
Breast	TP53 mutation
Colon	Gain of chromosome 13
Colon	Deletion of short arm of chromosome 1
Lung	Loss of 3p
Lung	Loss of 13q
Lung	Loss of 17p
Lung	Loss of 9p

Serological Tumor Markers

Serum markers including soluble antigens, enzymes and hormones comprise a third category of tumor markers. Monitoring serum tumor marker concentrations during therapy provides an early indication of tumor recurrence and of therapy efficacy. Serum markers are advantageous for patient surveillance compared to chromosomal and cellular markers because serum samples are more easily obtainable than tissue samples, and because serum assays can be performed serially and more rapidly. Serum tumor markers can be used to determine appropriate therapeutic doses within individual patients. For example, the efficacy of a combination regimen consisting of chemotherapeutic and antiangiogenic agents can be measured by monitoring the relevant serum cancer marker levels. Moreover, an efficacious therapy dose can be achieved by modulating the therapeutic dose so as to keep the particular serum tumor marker concentration stable or within the reference range, which may vary depending upon the indication. The amount of therapy can then be modulated specifically for each patient so as to minimize side effects while still maintaining stable, reference range tumor marker levels. Table No. 3 provides non-limiting examples of serological tumor markers that can be used in the present invention.

Table No. 3. Non-limiting Examples of Serum Tumor Markers

Cancer Type	Marker
Germ Cell Tumors	a-fetoprotein (AFP)
Germ Cell Tumors	human chorionic gonadotrophin

	(hCG)
Germ Cell Tumors	placental alkaline phosphatase (PLAP)
Germ Cell Tumors	lactate dehydrogenase (LDH)
Prostate	prostate specific antigen (PSA)
Breast	carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA)
Breast	MUC-1 antigen (CA15-3)
Breast	tissue polypeptide antigen (TPA)
Breast	tissue polypeptide specific antigen (TPS)
Breast	CYFRA 21.1
Breast	soluble erb-B-2
Ovarian	CA125
Ovarian	OVX1
Ovarian	cancer antigen CA72-4
Ovarian	TPA
Ovarian	TPS
Gastrointestinal	CD44v6
Gastrointestinal	CEA
Gastrointestinal	cancer antigen CA19-9
Gastrointestinal	NCC-ST-439 antigen (Dukes C)
Gastrointestinal	cancer antigen CA242
Gastrointestinal	soluble erb-B-2
Gastrointestinal	cancer antigen CA195
Gastrointestinal	TPA
Gastrointestinal	YKL-40



Gastrointestinal	TPS
Esophageal	CYFRA 21-1
Esophageal	TPA
Esophageal	TPS
Esophageal	cancer antigen CA19-9
Gastric Cancer	CEA
Gastric Cancer	cancer antigen CA19-9
Gastric Cancer	cancer antigen CA72-4
Lung	neruon specific enolase (NSE)
Lung	CEA
\Lung	CYFRA 21-1
Lung	cancer antigen CA 125
Lung	TPA
Lung	squamous cell carcinoma antigen (SCC)
Pancreatic cancer	ca19-9
Pancreatic cancer	ca50
Pancreatic cancer	ca119
Pancreatic cancer	ca125
Pancreatic cancer	CEA
Pancreatic cancer	
Renal Cancer	CD44v6
Renal Cancer	E-cadherin
Renal Cancer	PCNA (proliferating cell nuclear antigen)

ExamplesGerm Cell Cancers

Non-limiting examples of tumor markers useful in the present invention for the detection of germ cell cancers include, but are not limited to,  $\alpha$ -fetoprotein (AFP), human chorionic gonadotrophin (hCG) and its beta subunit (hCGb), lactate dehydrogenase (LDH), and placental alkaline phosphatase (PLAP).

AFP has an upper reference limit of approximately -10 kU/L after the first year of life and may be elevated in germ cell tumors, hepatocellular carcinoma and also in gastric, colon, biliary, pancreatic and lung cancers. AFP serum half life is approximately five days after orchidectomy. According to EGTM recommendations, AFP serum levels less than 1,000 kU/L correlate with a good prognosis, AFP levels between 1,000 and 10,000 kU/L, inclusive, correlate with intermediate prognosis, and AFP levels greater than 10,000 U/L correlate with a poor prognosis.

HCG is synthesized in the placenta and is also produced by malignant cells. Serum hCG concentrations may be increased in pancreatic adenocarcinomas, islet cell tumors, tumors of the small and large bowel, hepatoma, stomach, lung, ovaries, breast and kidney. Because some tumors only hCGb, measurement of both hCG and hCGb is recommended. Normally, serum hCG in men and pre-menopausal women is as high as -5 U/L while post-menopausal women have levels up to -10 U/L. Serum half life of hCG ranges from 16-24 hours. According to the EGTM, hCG serum levels under 5000 U/L correlate with a good prognosis, levels between 5000 and 50000 U/L, inclusively correlate with an intermediate prognosis, and hCG serum levels greater than 50000 U/L correlate

with a poor prognosis. Further, normal hCG half lives correlate with good prognosis while prolonged half lives correlate with poor prognosis.

LDH is an enzyme expressed in cardiac and skeletal muscle as well as in other organs. The LDH-1 isoenzyme is most commonly found in testicular germ cell tumors but can also occur in a variety of benign conditions such as skeletal muscle disease and myocardial infarction. Total LDH is used to measure independent prognostic value in patients with advanced germ cell tumors. LDH levels less than 1.5 x the reference range are associated with a good prognosis, levels between 1.5 and 10 x the reference range, inclusive, are associated with an intermediate prognosis, and levels more than 10 x the reference range are associated with a poor prognosis.

PLAP is a enzyme of alkaline phosphatase normally expressed by placental syncytiotrophoblasts. Elevated serum concentrations of PLAP are found in seminomas, non-seminomatous tumors, and ovarian tumors, and may also provide a marker for testicular tumors. PLAP has a normal half life after surgical resection of between 0.6 and 2.8 days.

#### Prostate Cancer

A nonlimiting example of a tumor marker useful in the present invention for the detection of prostate cancer is prostate specific antigen (PSA). PSA is a glycoprotein that is almost exclusively produced in the prostate. In human serum, uncomplexed f-PSA and a complex of f-PSA with  $\alpha_1$ -antichymotrypsin make up total PSA (t-PSA). T-PSA is useful in determining prognosis in

patients that are not currently undergoing anti-androgen treatment. Rising t-PSA levels via serial measurement indicate the presence of residual disease.

#### Breast Cancer

5       Non-limiting examples of serum tumor markers useful in the present invention for the detection of breast cancer include, but is not limited to carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) and MUC-1 (CA 15.3). Serum CEA and CA15.3 levels are elevated in patients with node involvement  
10 compared to patients without node involvement, and in patients with larger tumors compared to smaller tumors. Normal range cutoff points (upper limit) are 5-10 mg/L for CEA and 35-60 u/ml for CA15.3. Additional  
15 specificity (99.3%) is gained by confirming serum levels with two serial increases of more than 15%.

#### Ovarian Cancer

A non-limiting example of a tumor marker useful in the present invention for the detection of ovarian cancer is CA125. Normally, women have serum CA125  
20 levels between 0-35 kU/L; 99% of post-menopausal women have levels below 20 kU/L. Serum concentration of CA125 after chemotherapy is a strong predictor of outcome as elevated CA125 levels are found in roughly 80% of all patients with epithelial ovarian cancer. Further,  
25 prolonged CA125 half-life or a less than 7-fold decrease during early treatment is also a predictor of poor disease prognosis.

#### Gastrointestinal Cancers

A non-limiting example of a tumor marker useful in  
30 the present invention for the detection of colon cancer is carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA). CEA is a glycoprotein

produced during embryonal and fetal development and has a high sensitivity for advanced carcinomas including those of the colon, breast, stomach and lung. High pre- or postoperative concentrations ( $>2.5$  ng/ml) of CEA are associated with worse prognosis than are low concentrations. Further, some studies in the literature report that slow rising CEA levels indicates local recurrence while rapidly increasing levels suggests hepatic metastasis.

#### 10 Lung Cancer

Examples of serum markers useful in the present invention to monitor lung cancer therapy include, but are not limited to, CEA, cytokeratin 19 fragments (CYFRA 21-1), and Neuron Specific Enolase (NSE).

15 NSE is a glycolytic isoenzyme of enolase produced in central and peripheral neurons and malignant tumors of neuroectodermal origin. At diagnosis, NSE concentrations greater than 25 ng/mL are suggestive of malignancy and lung cancer while concentrations greater than 100 ng/mL are suggestive of small cell lung cancer.

20 CYFRA 21-1 is a tumor marker test which uses two specific monoclonal antibodies against a cytokeratin 19 fragment. At diagnosis, CYFRA 21-1 concentrations greater than 10 ng/mL are suggestive of malignancy while 25 concentrations greater than 30 ng/mL are suggestive of lung cancer.

Accordingly, dosing of the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor, integrin antagonist and antineoplastic agent may be determined and adjusted based on measurement of 30 tumor markers in body fluids or tissues, particularly based on tumor markers in serum. For example, a

decrease in serum marker level relative to baseline serum marker prior to administration of the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor, integrin antagonist and antineoplastic agent indicates a decrease in cancer-associated changes and provides a correlation with inhibition of the cancer. In one embodiment, therefore, the method of the present invention comprises administering the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor, integrin antagonist, and antineoplastic agent at doses that in combination result in a decrease in one or more tumor markers, particularly a decrease in one or more serum tumor markers, in the mammal relative to baseline tumor marker levels.

Similarly, decreasing tumor marker concentrations or serum half lives after administration of the combination indicates a good prognosis, while tumor marker concentrations which decline slowly and do not reach the normal reference range predict residual tumor and poor prognosis. Further, during follow-up therapy, increases in tumor marker concentration predicts recurrent disease many months before clinical manifestation.

In addition to the above examples, Table No. 4, below, lists several references, hereby individually incorporated by reference herein, that describe tumor markers and their use in detecting and monitoring tumor growth and progression.

Table No. 4. Tumor marker references.

European Group on Tumor Markers Publications Committee. Consensus Recommendations. Anticancer Research 19: 2785-2820 (1999)
Human Cytogenetic Cancer Markers. Sandra R. Wolman and Stewart Sell (eds.). Totowa, New Jersey: Humana Press. 1997
Cellular Markers of Cancer. Carleton Garrett and Stewart Sell (eds.). Totowa, New Jersey: Human Press. 1995

Also included in the combination of the invention are the isomeric forms, prodrugs and tautomers of the described compounds and the pharmaceutically-acceptable salts thereof. Illustrative pharmaceutically acceptable salts are prepared from formic, acetic, propionic, succinic, glycolic, gluconic, lactic, malic, tartaric, citric, ascorbic, glucuronic, maleic, fumaric, pyruvic, aspartic, glutamic, benzoic, anthranilic, mesylic, stearic, salicylic, p-hydroxybenzoic, phenylacetic, mandelic, embonic (pamoic), methanesulfonic, ethanesulfonic, benzenesulfonic, pantothenic, toluenesulfonic, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonic, sulfanilic, cyclohexylaminosulfonic, algenic, b-hydroxybutyric, galactaric and galacturonic acids.

Suitable pharmaceutically-acceptable base addition salts of compounds of the present invention include metallic ion salts and organic ion salts. More preferred metallic ion salts include, but are not limited to appropriate alkali metal (group Ia) salts,

alkaline earth metal (group IIa) salts and other physiological acceptable metal ions. Such salts can be made from the ions of aluminum, calcium, lithium, magnesium, potassium, sodium and zinc. Preferred organic salts can be made from tertiary amines and quaternary ammonium salts, including in part, trimethylamine, diethylamine, N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine, chloroprocaine, choline, diethanolamine, ethylenediamine, meglumine (N-methylglucamine) and procaine. All of the above salts can be prepared by those skilled in the art by conventional means from the corresponding compound of the present invention.

#### Administration Regimen

Any effective treatment regimen can be utilized and readily determined and repeated as necessary to effect treatment. In clinical practice, the compositions containing an integrin antagonist and/or a COX-2 inhibitor alone or in combination with other therapeutic



agents are administered in specific cycles until a response is obtained.

For patients who initially present without advanced  
5 or metastatic cancer, an integrin antagonist may be  
given in combination with COX-2 inhibitor or one or more  
anticancer agents as an immediate initial therapy prior  
to surgery, chemotherapy, or radiation therapy, and as a  
continuous post-treatment therapy in patients at risk  
10 for recurrence or metastasis (for example, in  
adenocarcinoma of the prostate, risk for metastasis is  
based upon high PSA, high Gleason's score, locally  
extensive disease, and/or pathological evidence of tumor  
invasion in the surgical specimen). The goal in these  
15 patients is to inhibit the growth of potentially  
metastatic cells from the primary tumor during surgery  
or radiotherapy and inhibit the growth of tumor cells  
from undetectable residual primary tumor.

For patients who initially present with advanced or  
20 metastatic cancer, an integrin antagonist in combination  
with a COX-2 inhibitor or one or more anticancer agents  
of the present invention is used as a continuous  
supplement to, or possible replacement for hormonal  
ablation. The goal in these patients is to slow or  
25 prevent tumor cell growth from both the untreated  
primary tumor and from the existing metastatic lesions.

In addition, the invention may be particularly  
efficacious during post-surgical recovery, where the  
present compositions and methods may be particularly  
30 effective in lessening the chances of recurrence of a

tumor engendered by shed cells that cannot be removed by surgical intervention.

#### Combinations with Other Treatments

5 COX- 2 inhibitors and integrin antagonists may be used in conjunction with other treatment modalities, including, but not limited to surgery and radiation, hormonal therapy, antiangiogenic therapy, chemotherapy, immunotherapy, and cryotherapy. The present invention  
10 may be used in conjunction with any current or future therapy.

The following discussion highlights some agents in this respect, which are illustrative, not limitative. A wide variety of other effective agents also may be used.

15

#### Surgery and Radiation

In general, surgery and radiation therapy are employed as potentially curative therapies for patients under 70 years of age who present with clinically  
20 localized disease and are expected to live at least 10 years.

For example, approximately 70% of newly diagnosed prostate cancer patients fall into this category. Approximately 90% of these patients (65% of total  
25 patients) undergo surgery, while approximately 10% of these patients (7% of total patients) undergo radiation therapy. Histopathological examination of surgical specimens reveals that approximately 63% of patients undergoing surgery (40% of total patients) have locally  
30 extensive tumors or regional (lymph node) metastasis that was undetected at initial diagnosis. These patients

are at a significantly greater risk of recurrence. Approximately 40% of these patients will actually develop recurrence within five years after surgery. Results after radiation are even less encouraging.

5 Approximately 80% of patients who have undergone radiation as their primary therapy have disease persistence or develop recurrence or metastasis within five years after treatment. Currently, most of these surgical and radiotherapy patients generally do not  
10 receive any immediate follow-up therapy. Rather, for example, they are monitored frequently for elevated Prostate Specific Antigen ("PSA"), which is the primary indicator of recurrence or metastasis prostate cancer.

Thus, there is considerable opportunity to use the  
15 present invention in conjunction with surgical intervention.

#### Hormonal Therapy

Hormonal ablation is the most effective palliative  
20 treatment for the 10% of patients presenting with metastatic prostate cancer at initial diagnosis. Hormonal ablation by medication and/or orchiectomy is used to block hormones that support the further growth and metastasis of prostate cancer. With time, both the  
25 primary and metastatic tumors of virtually all of these patients become hormone-independent and resistant to therapy. Approximately 50% of patients presenting with metastatic disease die within three years after initial diagnosis, and 75% of such patients die within five  
30 years after diagnosis. Continuous supplementation with

-161-

NAALADase inhibitor based drugs are used to prevent or reverse this potentially metastasis-permissive state.

Among hormones which may be used in combination with the present inventive compounds, diethylstilbestrol (DES), leuprolide, flutamide, cyproterone acetate, ketoconazole and amino glutethimide are preferred.

#### Immunotherapy

The Cox-2 inhibitors and integrin antagonists of the present invention may also be used in combination with monoclonal antibodies in treating cancer. For example monoclonal antibodies may be used in treating prostate cancer. A specific example of such an antibody includes cell membrane-specific anti-prostate antibody.

The present invention may also be used with immunotherapies based on polyclonal or monoclonal antibody-derived reagents, for instance. Monoclonal antibody-based reagents are most preferred in this regard. Such reagents are well known to persons of ordinary skill in the art. Radiolabelled monoclonal antibodies for cancer therapy, such as the recently approved use of monoclonal antibody conjugated with strontium-89, also are well known to persons of ordinary skill in the art.

#### Antiangiogenic Therapy

The Cox-2 inhibitors and integrin antagonists may also be used in combination with other antiangiogenic agents in treating cancer. Antiangiogenic agents include but are not limited to MMP inhibitors, angiostatin, endostatin, thrombospondin-1, and interferon alpha.

-162-

Examples of preferred antiangiogenic agents include, but are not limited to vitaxin, marimastat, Bay-12-9566, AG-3340, metastat, celecoxib, rofecoxib, JTE-522, EMD-121974, and D-2163 (BMS-275291).

5        Cryotherapy

Cryotherapy recently has been applied to the treatment of some cancers. Methods and compositions of the present invention also could be used in conjunction with an effective therapy of this type.

10        All of the various cell types of the body can be transformed into benign or malignant neoplasia or tumor cells and are contemplated as objects of the invention. A "benign" tumor cell denotes the non-invasive and non-metastasized state of a neoplasm. In man the most  
15        frequent neoplasia site is lung, followed by colorectal, breast, prostate, bladder, pancreas, and then ovary. Other prevalent types of cancer include leukemia, central nervous system cancers, including brain cancer, melanoma, lymphoma, erythroleukemia, uterine cancer, and  
20        head and neck cancer. Examples 1 through 9 are provided to illustrate contemplated therapeutic combinations, and are not intended to limit the scope of the invention.

**Illustrations**

25        The following non-limiting illustrative examples describe various cancer diseases and therapeutic approaches that may be used in the present invention, and are for illustrative purposes only. Preferred integrin antagonists and Cox-2 inhibitors of the below  
30        non-limiting illustrations include Compound I16, Compound I17, Compound I18, Compound I19, Compound I23,

Compound I25, Compound I27, Compound I34, Compound I35, and Compound I36, and the COX-2 inhibitors include celecoxib, rofecoxib and JTE-522.

## 5 Example 1

### Lung Cancer

In many countries including Japan, Europe and America, the number of patients with lung cancer is fairly large and continues to increase year after year and is the most frequent cause of cancer death in both men and women. Although there are many potential causes for lung cancer, tobacco use, and particularly cigarette smoking, is the most important. Additionally, etiologic factors such as exposure to asbestos, especially in smokers, or radon are contributory factors. Also occupational hazards such as exposure to uranium have been identified as an important factor. Finally, genetic factors have also been identified as another factor that increase the risk of cancer.

Lung cancers can be histologically classified into non-small cell lung cancers (e.g. squamous cell carcinoma (epidermoid), adenocarcinoma, large cell carcinoma (large cell anaplastic), etc.) and small cell lung cancer (oat cell). Non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) has different biological properties and responses to chemotherapeutics from those of small cell lung cancer (SCLC). Thus, chemotherapeutic formulas and radiation therapy are different between these two types of lung cancer.

Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer

Where the location of the non-small cell lung cancer tumor can be easily excised (stage I and II disease) surgery is the first line of therapy and offers a relatively good chance for a cure. However, in more advanced disease (stage IIIa and greater), where the tumor has extended to tissue beyond the bronchopulmonary lymph nodes, surgery may not lead to complete excision of the tumor. In such cases, the patient's chance for a cure by surgery alone is greatly diminished. Where surgery will not provide complete removal of the NSCLC tumor, other types of therapies must be utilized.

Today radiation therapy is the standard treatment to control unresectable or inoperable NSCLC. Improved results have been seen when radiation therapy has been combined with chemotherapy, but gains have been modest and the search continues for improved methods of combining modalities.

Radiation therapy is based on the principle that high-dose radiation delivered to a target area will result in the death of reproductive cells in both tumor and normal tissues. The radiation dosage regimen is generally defined in terms of radiation absorbed dose (rad), time and fractionation, and must be carefully defined by the oncologist. The amount of radiation a patient receives will depend on various consideration but the two most important considerations are the location of the tumor in relation to other critical structures or organs of the body, and the extent to which the tumor has spread. A preferred course of treatment for a patient undergoing radiation therapy for

NSCLC will be a treatment schedule over a 5 to 6 week period, with a total dose of 50 to 60 Gy administered to the patient in a single daily fraction of 1.8 to 2.0 Gy, 5 days a week. A Gy is an abbreviation for Gray and  
5 refers to 100 rad of dose.

However, as NSCLC is a systemic disease, and radiation therapy is a local modality, radiation therapy as a single line of therapy is unlikely to provide a cure for NSCLC, at least for those tumors that have  
10 metastasized distantly outside the zone of treatment. Thus, the use of radiation therapy with other modality regimens have important beneficial effects for the treatment of NSCLC.

Generally, radiation therapy has been combined  
15 temporally with chemotherapy to improve the outcome of treatment. There are various terms to describe the temporal relationship of administering radiation therapy in combination with integrin antagonists, COX-2 inhibitors and chemotherapy, and the following examples  
20 are the preferred treatment regimens and are provided for illustration only and are not intended to limit the use of other combinations. "Sequential" therapy refers to the administration of chemotherapy and/or integrin antagonist therapy and/or Cox-2 therapy and/or radiation  
25 therapy separately in time in order to allow the separate administration of either chemotherapy and/or integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors, and/or radiation therapy. "Concomitant" therapy refers to the administration of chemotherapy and/or an integrin  
30 antagonist , and/or COX-2 inhibitors and/or radiation therapy on the same day. Finally, "alternating therapy"



-166-

refers to the administration of radiation therapy on the days in which chemotherapy and/or an integrin antagonist and/or a COX-2 inhibitor would not have been administered if it was given alone.

5           It is reported that advanced non-small cell lung cancers do not respond favorably to single-agent chemotherapy and useful therapies for advanced inoperable cancers have been limited. (Journal of Clinical Oncology, vol. 10, pp. 829-838 (1992)).

10           Japanese Patent Kokai 5-163293 refers to some specified antibiotics of 16-membered-ring macrolides as a drug delivery carrier capable of transporting anthracycline-type anticancer drugs into the lungs for the treatment of lung cancers. However, the macrolide  
15 antibiotics specified herein are disclosed to be only a drug carrier, and there is no reference to the therapeutic use of macrolides against non-small cell lung cancers.

          WO 93/18,652 refers to the effectiveness of the  
20 specified 16-membered-ring macrolides such as bafilomycin, etc. in treating non-small cell lung cancers, but they have not yet been clinically practicable.

          Pharmacology, vol. 41, pp. 177-183 (1990) describes  
25 that a long-term use of erythromycin increases productions of interleukins 1, 2 and 4, all of which contribute to host immune responses, but there is no reference to the effect of this drug on non-small cell lung cancers.

30           Teratogenesis, Carcinogenesis, and Mutagenesis, vol. 10, pp. 477-501 (1990) describes that some of

antimicrobial drugs can be used as an anticancer agent, but does not refer to their application to non-small cell lung cancers.

In addition, interleukins are known to have an  
5 antitumor effect, but have not been reported to be effective against non-small cell lung cancers.

Any 14 - or 15-membered-ring macrolides have not been reported to be effective against non-small cell lung cancers.

10 However, several chemotherapeutic agents have been shown to be efficacious against NSCLC. Preferred chemotherapeutic agents that can be used in the present invention against NSCLC include etoposide, carboplatin, methotrexate, 5-Fluorouracil, epirubicin, doxorubicin,  
15 taxol, inhibitor of normal mitotic activity; and cyclophosphamide. Even more preferred chemotherapeutic agents active against NSCLC include cisplatin, ifosfamide, mitomycin C, epirubicin, vinblastine, and vindesine.

20 Other agents that are under investigation for use against NSCLC include: camptothecins, a topoisomerase 1 inhibitor; navelbine (vinorelbine), a microtubule assembly inhibitor; gemcitabine, a deoxycytidine analogue; fotemustine, a nitrosourea compound; and  
25 edatrexate, a antifol.

The overall and complete response rates for NSCLC has been shown to increase with use of combination chemotherapy as compared to single-agent treatment. Haskel CM: Chest. 99: 1325, 1991; Bakowski MT: Cancer  
30 Treat Rev 10:159, 1983; Joss RA: Cancer Treat Rev 11:205, 1984.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of NSCLC is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors in combination with the following combinations of

5 antineoplastic agents: 1) itosfamide, cisplatin, etoposide; 2) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, cisplatin; 3) isofamide, carboplatin, etoposide; 4) bleomycin, etoposide, cisplatin; 5) isofamide, mitomycin, cisplatin; 6) cisplatin, vinblastine; 7) cisplatin, vindesine; 8) mitomycin C, vinblastine, cisplatin; 9) mitomycin C, vindesine, cisplatin; 10) isofamide, etoposide; 11) etoposide, cisplatin; 12) isofamide, mitomycin C; 13) flurouracil, cisplatin, vinblastine; 14) carboplatin, etoposide; or radiation therapy.

15 Accordingly, apart from the conventional concept of anticancer therapy, there is a strong need for the development of therapies practicably effective for the treatment of non-small cell lung cancers.

#### 20 Small Cell Lung Cancer

Approximately 15 to 20 percent of all cases of lung cancer reported worldwide is small cell lung cancer (SCLC). Ihde DC: Cancer 54:2722, 1984. Currently, treatment of SCLC incorporates multi-modal therapy,

25 including chemotherapy, radiation therapy and surgery. Response rates of localized or disseminated SCLC remain high to systemic chemotherapy, however, persistence of the primary tumor and persistence of the tumor in the associated lymph nodes has led to the integration of

30 several therapeutic modalities in the treatment of SCLC.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of lung cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors in combination with the following

5 antineoplastic agents: vincristine, cisplatin, carboplatin, cyclophosphamide, epirubicin (high dose), etoposide (VP-16) I.V., etoposide (VP-16) oral, ifosfamide, teniposide (VM-26), and doxorubicin. Other preferred single-agents chemotherapeutic agents that may

10 be used in the present invention include BCNU (carmustine), vindesine, hexamethylmelamine (altretamine), methotrexate, nitrogen mustard, and CCNU (lomustine). Other chemotherapeutic agents under investigation that have shown activity against SCLC

15 include iraplatin, gemcitabine, lonidamine, and taxol. Single-agent chemotherapeutic agents that have not shown activity against SCLC include mitoguanzone, mitomycin C, aclarubicin, diaziquone, bisantrene, cytarabine, idarubicin, mitomycin, vinblastine, PCNU and

20 esorubicin.

The poor results reported from single-agent chemotherapy has led to use of combination chemotherapy.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of NSCLC is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one

25 or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors in combination with the following combinations of antineoplastic agents: 1) etoposide (VP-16), cisplatin; 2) cyclophosphamide, adriamycin [(doxorubicin), vincristine, etoposide (VP-16)]; 3) Cyclophosphamide,

30 adriamycin(doxorubicin), vincristine; 4) Etoposide (VP-16), ifosfamide, cisplatin; 5) etoposide (VP-16),

-170-

carboplatin; 6) cisplatin, vincristine (Oncovin),  
doxorubicin, etoposide.

Additionally, radiation therapy in conjunction with  
the preferred combinations of Cox-2 inhibitors and  
5 integrin antagonists and systemic chemotherapy is  
contemplated to be effective at increasing the response  
rate for SCLC patients. The typical dosage regimen for  
radiation therapy ranges from 40 to 55 Gy, in 15 to 30  
fractions, 3 to 7 times week. The tissue volume to be  
10 irradiated is determined by several factors and  
generally the hilum and subcarinal nodes, and bilateral  
mediastinal nodes up to the thoracic inlet are treated, as  
well as the primary tumor up to 1.5 to 2.0 cm of the  
margins.

15

#### Example 2

##### Colorectal Cancer

Survival from colorectal cancer depends on the  
20 stage and grade of the tumor, for example precursor  
adenomas to metastatic adenocarcinoma. Generally,  
colorectal cancer can be treated by surgically removing  
the tumor, but overall survival rates remain between 45  
and 60 percent. Colonic excision morbidity rates are  
25 fairly low and is generally associated with the  
anastomosis and not the extent of the removal of the  
tumor and local tissue. In patients with a high risk of  
reoccurrence, however, chemotherapy has been  
incorporated into the treatment regimen in order to  
30 improve survival rates.

-171-

Tumor metastasis prior to surgery is generally believed to be the cause of surgical intervention failure and up to one year of chemotherapy is required to kill the non-excised tumor cells. As severe toxicity is associated with the chemotherapeutic agents, only patients at high risk of recurrence are placed on chemotherapy following surgery. Thus, the incorporation of an angiogenesis inhibitor into the management of colorectal cancer will play an important role in the treatment of colorectal cancer and lead to overall improved survival rates for patients diagnosed with colorectal cancer.

A preferred combination therapy for the treatment of colorectal cancer is surgery, followed by a regimen of one or more chemotherapeutic agents and an integrin antagonist and/or a COX-2 inhibitor cycled over a one year time period. A more preferred combination therapy for the treatment of colorectal cancer is a regimen of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors, followed by surgical removal of the tumor from the colon or rectum and then followed by a regimen of one or more chemotherapeutic agents and one or more antiangiogenic agents, cycled over a one year time period. An even more preferred therapy for the treatment of colon cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors.

A more preferred therapy for the treatment of colon cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors in combination with the following

antineoplastic agents: fluorouracil, and Levamisole. Preferably, fluorouracil and Levamisole are used in combination.

5 Example 3

Breast Cancer

Today, among women in the United States, breast cancer remains the most frequent diagnosed cancer. One  
10 in 8 women in the United States are at risk of developing breast cancer in their lifetime. Age, family history, diet, and genetic factors have been identified as risk factors for breast cancer. Breast cancer is the second leading cause of death among women.

15 Different chemotherapeutic agents are known in art for treating breast cancer. Cytotoxic agents used for treating breast cancer include doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, mitomycin C, mitoxantrone, taxol, and  
20 epirubicin. CANCER SURVEYS, Breast Cancer volume 18, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 1993.

In the treatment of locally advanced noninflammatory breast cancer, integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors can be used to treat the disease  
25 in combination with other integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors, or in combination with surgery, radiation therapy, antiangiogenic agents or with chemotherapeutic agents. Preferred combinations of  
30 chemotherapeutic agents, radiation therapy and surgery that can be used in combination with the present invention include, but are not limited to the following

-173-

- combinations: 1) doxorubicin, vincristine, radical mastectomy; 2) doxorubicin, vincristine, radiation therapy; 3) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-flourouracil, vincristine, prednisone, mastectomy; 4) 5 cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-flourouracil, vincristine, prednisone, radiation therapy; 5) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-flourouracil, premarin, tamoxifen, radiation therapy for pathologic complete response; 6) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5- 10 flourouracil, premarin, tamoxifen, mastectomy, radiation therapy for pathologic partial response; 7) mastectomy, radiation therapy, levamisole; 8) mastectomy, radiation therapy; 9) mastectomy, vincristine, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide, levamisole; 10) mastectomy, 15 vincristine, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide; 11) mastectomy, cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-fluorouracil, tamoxifen, halotestin, radiation therapy; 12) mastectomy, cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-fluorouracil, tamoxifen, halotestin.
- 20 In the treatment of locally advanced inflammatory breast cancer, integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors can be used to treat the disease in combination with other integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors, antiangiogenic agents, or in combination 25 with surgery, radiation therapy or with chemotherapeutic agents. Preferred combinations of chemotherapeutic agents, radiation therapy and surgery that can be used in combination with the present invention include, but or not limited to the following combinations: 1) 30 cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-fluorouracil, radiation therapy; 2) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-



- fluorouracil, mastectomy, radiation therapy; 3) 5-fluorouracil, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide, vincristine, prednisone, mastectomy, radiation therapy; 4) 5-fluorouracil, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide, vincristine, mastectomy, radiation therapy; 5) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-fluorouracil, vincristine, radiation therapy; 6) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-fluorouracil, vincristine, mastectomy, radiation therapy; 7) doxorubicin, vincristine, methotrexate, radiation therapy, followed by vincristine, cyclophosphamide, 5-fluorouracil; 8) doxorubicin, vincristine, cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, radiation therapy, followed by vincristine, cyclophosphamide, 5-fluorouracil; 9) surgery, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, prednisone, tamoxifen, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, prednisone, tamoxifen, doxorubicin, vincristine, tamoxifen; 10) surgery, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, followed by radiation therapy, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, prednisone, tamoxifen, doxorubicin, vincristine, tamoxifen; 11) surgery, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, prednisone, tamoxifen, followed by radiation therapy, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, doxorubicin, vincristine, tamoxifen;; 12) surgery, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, followed by radiation therapy, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil,

- predinsone, tamoxifen, doxorubicin, vincristine; 13) surgery, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, predinsone, tamoxifen, followed by radiation therapy, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, predinsone, tamoxifen, doxorubicin, vincristine, tamoxifen; 14) surgery, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, followed by radiation therapy, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, predinsone, tamoxifen, doxorubicin, vincristine; 15) surgery, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, predinsone, tamoxifen, followed by radiation therapy, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, doxorubicin, vincristine; 16) 5-fluorouracil, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide followed by mastectomy, followed by 5-fluorouracil, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide, followed by radiation therapy.

- In the treatment of metastatic breast cancer, integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors can be used to treat the disease in combination with other integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors, antiangiogenic agents, or in combination with surgery, radiation therapy or with chemotherapeutic agents. Preferred combinations of chemotherapeutic agents that can be used in combination with the angiogenesis inhibitors of the present invention include, but are not limited to the following combinations: 1) cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil; 2) cyclophosphamide, adriamycin, 5-fluorouracil; 3) cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, vincristine, prednisone; 4)

-176-

adriamycin, vincristine; 5) thiotepa, adriamycin, vinblastine; 6) mitomycin, vinblastine; 7) cisplatin, etoposide.

#### 5 Example 4

##### Prostate Cancer

Prostate cancer is now the leading form of cancer among men and the second most frequent cause of death from cancer in men. It is estimated that more than 10 165,000 new cases of prostate cancer were diagnosed in 1993, and more than 35,000 men died from prostate cancer in that year. Additionally, the incidence of prostate cancer has increased by 50% since 1981, and mortality 15 from this disease has continued to increase. Previously, most men died of other illnesses or diseases before dying from their prostate cancer. We now face increasing morbidity from prostate cancer as men live longer and the disease has the opportunity to progress.

20 Current therapies for prostate cancer focus exclusively upon reducing levels of dihydrotestosterone to decrease or prevent growth of prostate cancer. In addition to the use of digital rectal examination and transrectal ultrasonography, prostate-specific antigen 25 (PSA) concentration is frequently used in the diagnosis of prostate cancer.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of prostate cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 30 inhibitors.

U.S. Pat. No. 4,472,382 discloses treatment of benign prostatic hyperplasia (BPH) with an antiandrogen and certain peptides which act as LH-RH agonists.

U.S. Pat. No. 4,596,797 discloses aromatase inhibitors as a method of prophylaxis and/or treatment  
5 of prostatic hyperplasia.

U.S. Pat. No. 4,760,053 describes a treatment of certain cancers which combines an LHRH agonist with an antiandrogen and/or an antiestrogen and/or at least one  
10 inhibitor of sex steroid biosynthesis.

U.S. Pat. No. 4,775,660 discloses a method of treating breast cancer with a combination therapy which may include surgical or chemical prevention of ovarian secretions and administering an antiandrogen and  
15 an antiestrogen.

U.S. Pat. No. 4,659,695 discloses a method of treatment of prostate cancer in susceptible male animals including humans whose testicular hormonal secretions are blocked by surgical or chemical means, e.g. by use  
20 of an LHRH agonist, which comprises administering an antiandrogen, e.g. flutamide, in association with at least one inhibitor of sex steroid biosynthesis, e.g. aminoglutethimide and/or ketoconazole.

#### 25                   Prostate Specific Antigen

One well known prostate cancer marker is Prostate Specific Antigen (PSA). PSA is a protein produced by prostate cells and is frequently present at elevated levels in the blood of men who have prostate cancer. PSA  
30 has been shown to correlate with tumor burden, serve as an indicator of metastatic involvement, and provide a

-178-

parameter for following the response to surgery, irradiation, and androgen replacement therapy in prostate cancer patients. It should be noted that Prostate Specific Antigen (PSA) is a completely different protein from Prostate Specific Membrane Antigen (PSMA). The two proteins have different structures and functions and should not be confused because of their similar nomenclature.

#### 10        Prostate Specific Membrane Antigen (PSMA)

In 1993, the molecular cloning of a prostate-specific membrane antigen (PSMA) was reported as a potential prostate carcinoma marker and hypothesized to serve as a target for imaging and cytotoxic treatment modalities for prostate cancer. Antibodies against PSMA have been described and examined clinically for diagnosis and treatment of prostate cancer. In particular, Indium-111 labelled PSMA antibodies have been described and examined for diagnosis of prostate cancer and itrium-labelled PSMA antibodies have been described and examined for the treatment of prostate cancer.

#### 25        Example 5

##### Bladder Cancer

The classification of bladder cancer is divided into three main classes: 1) superficial disease, 2) muscle-invasive disease, and 3) metastatic disease.

30        Currently, transurethral resection (TUR), or segmental resection, account for first line therapy of

superficial bladder cancer, i.e., disease confined to the mucosa or the lamina propria. However, intravesical therapies are necessary, for example, for the treatment of high-grade tumors, carcinoma in situ, incomplete resections, recurrences, and multifocal papillary. Recurrence rates range from up to 30 to 80 percent, depending on stage of cancer.

Therapies that are currently used as intravesical therapies include chemotherapy, immuonotherapy, bacille Calmette-Guerin (BCG) and photodynamic therapy. The main objective of intravesical therapy is twofold: to prevent recurrence in high-risk patients and to treat disease that cannot be resected. The use of intravesical therapies must be balanced with its potentially toxic side effects. Additionally, BCG requires an unimpaired immune system to induce an antitumor effect. Chemotherapeutic agents that are known to be inactive against superficial bladder cancer include Cisplatin, actinomycin D, 5-fluorouracil, bleomycin, and cyclophosphamide methotrexate.

In the treatment of superficial bladder cancer, integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors can be used to treat the disease in combination with other integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors, antiangiogenic agents, or in combination with surgery (TUR), chemotherapy and intravesical therapies.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of superficial bladder cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors in combination with: thiotepa (30 to 60 mg/day), mitomycin

C (20 to 60 mg/day), and doxorubicin (20 to 80 mg/day).

A preferred intravesicle immunotherapeutic agent that may be used in the present invention is BCG. A  
5 preferred daily dose ranges from 60 to 120 mg, depending on the strain of the live attenuated tuberculosis organism used.

A preferred photodynamic therapeutic agent that may be used with the present invention is Photofrin I, a  
10 photosensitizing agent, administered intravenously. It is taken up by the low-density lipoprotein receptors of the tumor cells and is activated by exposure to visible light. Additionally, neodymium YAG laser activation generates large amounts of cytotoxic free radicals and  
15 singlet oxygen.

In the treatment of muscle-invasive bladder cancer, integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors can be used to treat the disease in combination with other integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors, antiangiogenic  
20 agents, or in combination with surgery (TUR), intravesical chemotherapy, radiation therapy, and radical cystectomy with pelvic lymph node dissection.

A preferred radiation dose for the treatment of bladder cancer is between 5,000 to 7,000 cGY in  
25 fractions of 180 to 200 cGY to the tumor. Additionally, 3,500 to 4,700 cGY total dose is administered to the normal bladder and pelvic contents in a four-field technique. Radiation therapy should be considered only if the patient is not a surgical candidate, but may be  
30 considered as preoperative therapy.

-181-

A preferred combination of surgery and chemotherapeutic agents that can be used in combination with the integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors of the present invention is cystectomy in conjunction with  
5 five cycles of cisplatin (70 to 100 mg/m<sup>2</sup>); doxorubicin (50 to 60 mg/m<sup>2</sup>); and cyclophosphamide (500 to 600 mg/m<sup>2</sup>).

A more preferred therapy for the treatment of superficial bladder cancer is a combination of  
10 therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors.

An even more preferred combination for the treatment of superficial bladder cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more  
15 integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors in combination with the following combinations of antineoplastic agents: 1) cisplatin, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide; and 2) cisplatin, 5-fluorouracil. An even more preferred combination of chemotherapeutic  
20 agents that can be used in combination with radiation therapy and the integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors is a combination of cisplatin, methotrexate, vinblastine.

Currently no curative therapy exists for metastatic  
25 bladder cancer. The present invention contemplates an effective treatment of bladder cancer leading to improved tumor inhibition or regression, as compared to current therapies.

In the treatment of metastatic bladder cancer,  
30 integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors can be used to treat the disease in combination with other



antiangiogenic agents, or in combination with surgery, radiation therapy or with chemotherapeutic agents.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of metastatic bladder cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors.

A more preferred combination for the treatment of metastatic bladder cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors in combination with the following combinations of antineoplastic agents: 1) cisplatin and methotrexate; 2) doxorubicin, vinblastine, cyclophosphamide, and 5-fluorouracil; 3) vinblastine, doxorubicin, cisplatin, methotrexate; 4) vinblastine, cisplatin, methotrexate; 5) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, cisplatin; 6) 5-fluorouracil, cisplatin.

#### Example 6

20

#### Pancreas Cancer

Approximately 2% of new cancer cases diagnoses in the United States is pancreatic cancer. Pancreatic cancer is generally classified into two clinical types: 1) adenocarcinoma (metastatic and non-metastatic), and 2) cystic neoplasms (serous cystadenomas, mucinous cystic neoplasms, papillary cystic neoplasms, acinar cell cystadenocarcinoma, cystic choriocarcinoma, cystic teratomas, angiomatous neoplasms).

30 Preferred combinations of therapy for the treatment of non-metastatic adenocarcinoma that may be used in the

-183-

present invention include the use of integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors along with preoperative biliary tract decompression (patients presenting with obstructive jaundice); surgical  
5 resection, including standard resection, extended or radial resection and distal pancreatectomy (tumors of body and tail); adjuvant radiation; antiangiogenesis therapy; and chemotherapy.

For the treatment of metastatic adenocarcinoma, a  
10 preferred combination therapy consists of a Cox-2 inhibitor and/or an integrin antagonist of the present invention in combination with continuous treatment of 5-fluorouracil, followed by weekly cisplatin therapy.

A more preferred combination therapy for the  
15 treatment of cystic neoplasms is the use of a Cox-2 inhibitor and/or an integrin antagonist along with resection.

#### Example 7

20

#### Ovary Cancer

Celomic epithelial carcinoma accounts for approximately 90% of ovarian cancer cases. A preferred therapy for the treatment of ovary cancer is a  
25 combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors.

Preferred single agents that can be used in combination with a Cox-2 inhibitor and/or an integrin antagonist include, but are not limited to: alkylating  
30 agents, ifosfamide, cisplatin, carboplatin, taxol, doxorubicin, 5-fluorouracil, methotrexate, mitomycin,

-184-

hexamethylmelamine, progestins, antiestrogens, prednimustine, dihydroxybusulfan, galactitol, interferon alpha, and interferon gama.

Preferred combinations for the treatment of celomic epithelial carcinoma is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors in combination with the following combinations of antineoplastic agents: 1) cisplatin, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide; 2) hexamethylmelamine, cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, cisplatin; 3) cyclophosphamide, hexamethylmelamine, 5-fluorouracil, cisplatin; 4) melphalan, hexamethylmelamine, cyclophosphamide; 5) melphalan, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide; 6) cyclophosphamide, cisplatin, carboplatin; 7) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, hexamethylmelamine, cisplatin; 8) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, hexamethylmelamine, carboplatin; 9) cyclophosphamide, cisplatin; 10) hexamethylmelamine, doxorubicin, carboplatin; 11) cyclophosphamide, hexamethylmelamine, doxorubicin, cisplatin; 12) carboplatin, cyclophosphamide; 13) cisplatin, cyclophosphamide.

Germ cell ovarian cancer accounts for approximately 5% of ovarian cancer cases. Germ cell ovarian carcinomas are classified into two main groups: 1) dysgerminoma, and nondysgerminoma. Nondysgerminoma is further classified into teratoma, endodermal sinus tumor, embryonal carcinoma, chorionicarcinoma, polyembryoma, and mixed cell tumors.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of germ cell carcinoma is a combination of therapeutically effective

-185-

amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors.

A more preferred therapy for the treatment of germ cell carcinoma is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors in combination with the following combinations of antineoplastic agents: 1) vincristine, actinomycin D, cyclophosphamide; 2) bleomycin, etoposide, cisplatin; 3) vinblastine, bleomycin, cisplatin.

Cancer of the fallopian tube is the least common type of ovarian cancer, accounting for approximately 400 new cancer cases per year in the United States. Papillary serous adenocarcinoma accounts for approximately 90% of all malignancies of the ovarian tube.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of fallopian tube cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors.

A more preferred therapy for the treatment of fallopian tube cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors in combination with one or more of the following combinations of antineoplastic agents: alkylating agents, ifosfamide, cisplatin, carboplatin, taxol, doxorubicin, 5-fluorouracil, methotrexate, mitomycin, hexamethylmelamine, progestins, antiestrogens, prednimustine, dihydroxybusulfan, galactitol, interferon alpha, and interferon gama.

-186-

An even more preferred therapy for the treatment of fallopian tube cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors in combination with one or more of the following combinations of antineoplastic agents: 1) cisplatin, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide; 2) hexamethylmelamine, cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, cisplatin; 3) cyclophosphamide, hexamethylmelamine, 5-fluorouracil, cisplatin; 4) melphalan, hexamethylmelamine, cyclophosphamide; 5) melphalan, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide; 6) cyclophosphamide, cisplatin, carboplatin; 7) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, hexamethylmelamine, cisplatin; 8) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, hexamethylmelamine, carboplatin; 9) cyclophosphamide, cisplatin; 10) hexamethylmelamine, doxorubicin, carboplatin; 11) cyclophosphamide, hexamethylmelamine, doxorubicin, cisplatin; 12) carboplatin, cyclophosphamide; 13) cisplatin, cyclophosphamide.

#### Example 8

##### Central Nervous System Cancers

Central nervous system cancer accounts for approximately 2% of new cancer cases in the United States. Common intracranial neoplasms include glioma, meningioma, neurinoma, and adenoma.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of central nervous system cancers is a combination of

-187-

therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of malignant glioma is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors in combination with one or more of the following combinations of therapies and antineoplastic agents:: 1) radiation therapy, BCNU (carmustine); 2) radiation therapy, methyl CCNU (lomustine); 3) radiation therapy, medol; 4) radiation therapy, procarbazine; 5) radiation therapy, BCNU, medrol; 6) hyperfraction radiation therapy, BCNU; 7) radiation therapy, misonidazole, BCNU; 8) radiation therapy, streptozotocin; 9) radiation therapy, BCNU, procarbazine; 10) radiation therapy, BCNU, hydroxyurea, procarbazine, VM-26; 11) radiation therapy, BNCU, 5-flourouacil; 12) radiation therapy, Methyl CCNU, dacarbazine; 13) radiation therapy, misonidazole, BCNU; 14) diaziquone; 15) radiation therapy, PCNU; 16) procarbazine (matulane), CCNU, vincristine. A preferred dose of radiation therapy is about 5,500 to about 6,000 cGY. Preferred radiosensitizers include misonidazole, intra-arterial Budr and intravenous iododeoxyuridine (IUdR). It is also contemplated that radiosurgery may be used in combinations with antiangiogenesis agents.

#### Example 9

Additional examples of combinations are listed in Table Nos. 20, 21.

Table No. 20. Combination Therapies

<b>Integrin</b>	<b>COX-2</b>
<b>Antagonist</b>	<b>Inhibitor</b>
EMD-121974	Celecoxib
Vitaxin	Celecoxib
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib
EMD-121974	JTE-522
Vitaxin	JTE-522

5 Table No. 21. Additional examples of combinations are listed in Table No 21.

<b>Integrin</b>	<b>COX-2</b>	<b>Antineoplastic</b>	<b>Indication</b>
<b>Antagonist</b>	<b>Inhibitor</b>	<b>Agents</b>	
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Anastrozole	Breast
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Capecitabine	Breast
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Docetaxel	Breast
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Gemcitabine	Breast, Pancreas
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Letrozole	Breast
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Megestrol	Breast
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Paclitaxel	Breast
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Tamoxifen	Breast
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Toremifene	Breast
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Vinorelbine	Breast, Lung
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Topotecan	Lung

EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Etoposide	Lung
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Fluorouracil	Colon
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Irinotecan (CPT-11)	Colon, Bladder
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Retinoids	Colon
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	DFMO	Colon
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Ursodeoxycholic acid	Colon
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	calcium carbonate	Colon
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	selenium	Colon
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	sulindac sulfone	Colon
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Carboplatin	Brain
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Goserelin Acetate	Prostate
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Cisplatin	
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Ketoconazole	Prostate
<b>EMD-121974</b>	<b>Rofecoxib</b>	<b>Anastrozole</b>	Breast
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Capecitabine	Breast
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Docetaxel	Breast
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Gemcitabine	Breast, Pancreas
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Letrozole	Breast
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Megestrol	Breast
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Paclitaxel	Breast
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Tamoxifen	Breast
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Toremifene	Breast
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Vinorelbine	Breast, Lung
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Topotecan	Lung



EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Etoposide	Lung
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Fluorouracil	Colon
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Irinotecan (CPT-11)	Colon, Bladder
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Retinoids	Colon
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	DFMO	Colon
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Ursodeoxycholic acid	Colon
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	calcium carbonate	Colon
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	selenium	Colon
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	sulindac sulfone	Colon
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Carboplatin	Brain
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Goserelin Acetate	Prostate
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Cisplatin	
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Ketoconazole	Prostate
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Anastrozole	Breast
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Capecitabine	Breast
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Docetaxel	Breast
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Gemcitabine	Breast, Pancreas
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Letrozole	Breast
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Megestrol	Breast
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Paclitaxel	Breast
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Tamoxifen	Breast
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Toremifene	Breast
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Vinorelbine	Breast, Lung
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Topotecan	Lung

-191-

EMD-121974	JTE-522	Etoposide	Lung
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Fluorouracil	Colon
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Irinotecan (CPT-11)	Colon, Bladder
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Retinoids	Colon
EMD-121974	JTE-522	DFMO	Colon
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Ursodeoxycholic acid	Colon
EMD-121974	JTE-522	calcium carbonate	Colon
EMD-121974	JTE-522	selenium	Colon
EMD-121974	JTE-522	sulindac sulfone	Colon
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Carboplatin	Brain
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Goserelin Acetate	Prostate
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Cisplatin	
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Ketoconazole	Prostate
<b>Vitaxin</b>	<b>Celecoxib</b>	Anastrozole	Breast
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Capecitabine	Breast
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Docetaxel	Breast
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Gemcitabine	Breast, Pancreas
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Letrozole	Breast
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Megestrol	Breast
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Paclitaxel	Breast
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Tamoxifen	Breast
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Toremifene	Breast
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Vinorelbine	Breast, Lung
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Topotecan	Lung

Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Etoposide	Lung
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Fluorouracil	Colon
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Irinotecan (CPT-11)	Colon, Bladder
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Retinoids	Colon
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	DFMO	Colon
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Ursodeoxycholic acid	Colon
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	calcium carbonate	Colon
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	selenium	Colon
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	sulindac sulfone	Colon
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Carboplatin	Brain
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Goserelin Acetate	Prostate
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Cisplatin	
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Ketoconazole	Prostate
<b>Vitaxin</b>	<b>Rofecoxib</b>	Anastrozole	Breast
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Capecitabine	Breast
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Docetaxel	Breast
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Gemcitabine	Breast, Pancreas
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Letrozole	Breast
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Megestrol	Breast
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Paclitaxel	Breast
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Tamoxifen	Breast
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Toremifene	Breast
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Vinorelbine	Breast, Lung
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Topotecan	Lung

Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Etoposide	Lung
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Fluorouracil	Colon
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Irinotecan (CPT-11)	Colon, Bladder
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Retinoids	Colon
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	DFMO	Colon
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Ursodeoxycholic acid	Colon
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	calcium carbonate	Colon
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	selenium	Colon
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	sulindac sulfone	Colon
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Carboplatin	Brain
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Goserelin Acetate	Prostate
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Cisplatin	
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Ketoconazole	Prostate
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Anastrozole	Breast
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Capecitabine	Breast
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Docetaxel	Breast
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Gemcitabine	Breast, Pancreas
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Letrozole	Breast
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Megestrol	Breast
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Paclitaxel	Breast
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Tamoxifen	Breast
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Toremifene	Breast
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Vinorelbine	Breast, Lung
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Topotecan	Lung

Vitaxin	JTE-522	Etoposide	Lung
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Fluorouracil	Colon
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Irinotecan (CPT-11)	Colon, Bladder
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Retinoids	Colon
Vitaxin	JTE-522	DFMO	Colon
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Ursodeoxycholic acid	Colon
Vitaxin	JTE-522	calcium carbonate	Colon
Vitaxin	JTE-522	selenium	Colon
Vitaxin	JTE-522	sulindac sulfone	Colon
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Carboplatin	Brain
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Goserelin Acetate	Prostate
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Cisplatin	

**Table No. 22. Additional examples of combination therapies**

<b>Integrin Antagonist</b>	<b>COX-2 Inhibitor</b>	<b>Antineoplastic Agents</b>	<b>Indication</b>
<b>EMD-121974</b>	<b>Celecoxib</b>	Doxorubicin and Cyclophosphamide	Breast
<b>EMD-121974</b>	<b>Celecoxib</b>	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, and Fluorouracil	Breast
<b>EMD-121974</b>	<b>Celecoxib</b>	Cyclophosphamide, Fluorouracil and Mitoxantrone	Breast

EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Mitoxantrone, Fluorouracil and Leucovorin	Breast
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Vinblastine, Doxorubicin, Thiotepa, and Fluoxymestrone	Breast
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Cyclophosphamide, Methotrexate, Fluorouracil	Breast
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Doxorubicin, Cyclophosphamide, Methotrexate, Fluorouracil	Breast
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Vinblastine, Doxorubicin, Thiotepa, Fluoxymesterone	Breast
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Fluorouracil, Levamisole	Colon
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Leucovorin, Fluorouracil	Colon
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Etoposide	Lung
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Vincristine	Lung
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Etoposide, Carboplatin	Lung
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Etoposide,	Lung

-196-

		Cisplatin	
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Paclitaxel, Carboplatin	Lung
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Gemcitabine, Cisplatin	Lung
EMD-121974	Celecoxib	Paclitaxel, Cisplatin	Lung
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Doxorubicin and Cyclophosphamide	Breast
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, and Fluorouracil	Breast
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Cyclophosphamide, Fluorouracil and Mitoxantrone	Breast
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Mitoxantrone, Flou rouracil and Leucovorin	Breast
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Vinblastine, Doxor ubicin, Thiotepa, and Fluoxymestrone	Breast
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Cyclophosphamide, Methotrexate, Fluorouracil	Breast
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Doxorubicin, Cyclophosphamide, Methotrexate, Fluorouracil	Breast
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Vinblastine, Doxorubicin,	Breast

		Thiotepa, Fluoxymesterone	
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Fluorouracil, Levamisole	Colon
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Leucovorin, Fluorouracil	Colon
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Etoposide	Lung
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Vincristine	Lung
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Etoposide, Carboplatin	Lung
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Etoposide, Cisplatin	Lung
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Paclitaxel, Carboplatin	Lung
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Gemcitabine, Cisplatin	Lung
EMD-121974	Rofecoxib	Paclitaxel, Cisplatin	Lung
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Doxorubicin and Cyclophosphamide	Breast
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, and Fluorouracil	Breast
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Cyclophosphamide, Fluorouracil and Mitoxantrone	Breast



EMD-121974	JTE-522	Mitoxantrone, Fluorouracil and Leucovorin	Breast
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Vinblastine, Doxorubicin, Thiotepa, and Fluoxymestrone	Breast
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Cyclophosphamide, Methotrexate, Fluorouracil	Breast
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Doxorubicin, Cyclophosphamide, Methotrexate, Fluorouracil	Breast
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Vinblastine, Doxorubicin, Thiotepa, Fluoxymesterone	Breast
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Fluorouracil, Levamisole	Colon
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Leucovorin, Fluorouracil	Colon
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Etoposide	Lung
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Vincristine	Lung
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Etoposide, Carboplatin	Lung
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Etoposide,	Lung

		Cisplatin	
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Paclitaxel, Carboplatin	Lung
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Gemcitabine, Cisplatin	Lung
EMD-121974	JTE-522	Paclitaxel, Cisplatin	Lung
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Doxorubicin and Cyclophosphamide	Breast
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, and Fluorouracil	Breast
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Cyclophosphamide, Fluorouracil and Mitoxantrone	Breast
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Mitoxantrone, Flou rouracil and Leucovorin	Breast
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Vinblastine, Doxor ubicin, Thiotepa, and Fluoxymestron	Breast
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Cyclophosphamide, Methotrexate, Fluorouracil	Breast
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Doxorubicin, Cyclophosphamide, Methotrexate, Fluorouracil	Breast
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Vinblastine, Doxorubicin,	Breast

		Thiotepa, Fluoxymesterone	
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Fluorouracil, Levamisole	Colon
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Leucovorin, Fluorouracil	Colon
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Etoposide	Lung
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Vincristine	Lung
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Etoposide, Carboplatin	Lung
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Etoposide, Cisplatin	Lung
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Paclitaxel, Carboplatin	Lung
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Gemcitabine, Cisplatin	Lung
Vitaxin	Celecoxib	Paclitaxel, Cisplatin	Lung
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Doxorubicin and Cyclophosphamide	Breast
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, and Fluorouracil	Breast
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Cyclophosphamide, Fluorouracil and Mitoxantrone	Breast

-201-

Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Mitoxantrone, Fluorouracil and Leucovorin	Breast
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Vinblastine, Doxorubicin, Thiotepa, and Fluoxymestrone	Breast
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Cyclophosphamide, Methotrexate, Fluorouracil	Breast
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Doxorubicin, Cyclophosphamide, Methotrexate, Fluorouracil	Breast
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Vinblastine, Doxorubicin, Thiotepa, Fluoxymesterone	Breast
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Fluorouracil, Levamisole	Colon
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Leucovorin, Fluorouracil	Colon
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Etoposide	Lung
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Vincristine	Lung
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Etoposide, Carboplatin	Lung
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Etoposide,	Lung

		Cisplatin	
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Paclitaxel, Carboplatin	Lung
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Gemcitabine, Cisplatin	Lung
Vitaxin	Rofecoxib	Paclitaxel, Cisplatin	Lung
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Doxorubicin and Cyclophosphamide	Breast
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, and Fluorouracil	Breast
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Cyclophosphamide, Fluorouracil and Mitoxantrone	Breast
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Mitoxantrone, Flou rouracil and Leucovorin	Breast
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Vinblastine, Doxor ubicin, Thiotepa,, and Fluoxymestrone	Breast
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Cyclophosphamide, Methotrexate, Fluorouracil	Breast
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Doxorubicin, Cyclophosphamide, Methotrexate, Fluorouracil	Breast
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Vinblastine, Doxorubicin,	Breast

-203-

		Thiotepa, Fluoxymesterone	
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Fluorouracil, Levamisole	Colon
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Leucovorin, Fluorouracil	Colon
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Etoposide	Lung
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Vincristine	Lung
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Etoposide, Carboplatin	Lung
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Etoposide, Cisplatin	Lung
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Paclitaxel, Carboplatin	Lung
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Gemcitabine, Cisplatin	Lung
Vitaxin	JTE-522	Paclitaxel, Cisplatin	Lung

## Biological Evaluation

### COX-2 Inhibitors

5

#### 1. Lewis Lung Model:

Mice were injected subcutaneously in the left paw (1 x 10<sup>6</sup> tumor cells suspended in 30 % Matrigel) and tumor volume was evaluated using a phlethysmometer twice a week for 30-60 days. Blood was drawn twice during the experiment in a 24 h protocol to assess plasma concentration and total exposure by AUC analysis. The data are expressed as the mean +/- SEM. Student's and Mann-Whitney tests were used to assess differences between means using the InStat software package. Celecoxib given in the diet at doses between 160-3200 ppm retarded the growth of these tumors. The inhibitory effect of celecoxib was dose-dependent and ranged from 48 % to 85 % as compared with the control tumors.

Analysis of lung metastasis was done in all the animals by counting metastasis in a stereomicroscope and by histochemical analysis of consecutive lung sections. Celecoxib did not affect lung metastasis at the lower dose of 160 ppm, however surface metastasis was reduced by more than 50 % when given at doses between 480-3200 ppm. In addition, histopathological analysis revealed that celecoxib dose-dependently reduced the size of the metastatic lesions in the lung.

## 2. HT-29 Model:

Mice were injected subcutaneously in the left paw (1 x 10<sup>6</sup> tumor cells suspended in 30 % Matrigel) and tumor volume was evaluated using a phlethysmometer twice a week for 30-60 days. Implantation of human colon cancer cells (HT-29) into nude mice produces tumors that will reach 0.6-2 ml between 30-50 days. Blood was drawn twice during the experiment in a 24 h protocol to assess plasma concentration and total exposure by AUC analysis. The data are expressed as the mean +/- SEM. Student's and Mann-Whitney tests were used to assess differences between means using the InStat software package.

A. Mice injected with HT-29 cancer cells were treated with cytoxin i.p at doses of 50 mg/kg on days 5, 7 and 9 in the presence or absence of celecoxib in the diet. The efficacy of both agents were determined by measuring tumor volume. Treatment using a celecoxib related COX-2 inhibitor (SC-58236) reduced tumor volume by 89 %. In the same assay, indomethacin given at near the maximum tolerated dose of 2 mg/kg/day in the drinking water inhibited tumor formation by 77%. Moreover, the COX-2 selective inhibitor completely inhibited the formation of lung metastasis while the non-selective NSAID indomethacin was ineffective. The results from these studies demonstrate that celecoxib administered in the diet to tumor bearing mice can delay the growth of tumors and metastasis when administered as sole therapy. Moreover, a positive benefit is observed when celecoxib is administered in combination with a cytotoxic agent such as cyclophosphamide.



B. In a second assay, mice injected with HT-29 cancer cells were treated with 5-FU on days 12 through 15. Mice injected with HT-29 cancer cells were treated with 5-FU i.p at doses of 50 mg/kg on days 12, 13, 14, and 15 in the presence or absence of celecoxib in the diet. The efficacy of both agents were determined by measuring tumor volume. Treatment using a celecoxib reduced tumor volume by 68 %. In the same assay, 5-FU decreased tumor volume by 61%. Further, the combination of celecoxib and 5-FU decreased tumor volume by 83%.

C. In a third assay, mice injected with HT-29 colon cancer cells were treated with 5-FU i.p 50 mg/kg on days 14 through 17 in the presence or absence of celecoxib (1600ppm) and valdecoxib (160 ppm) in the diet. The efficacy of both agents were determined by measuring tumor volume. Treatment with 5-FU resulted in a 35% reduction in tumor volume. Treatment with celecoxib and valdecoxib reduced tumor volume by 52 % and 69 %, respectively. In the same assay, the combination of 5-FU and celecoxib decreased tumor volume by 72 % while the combination of 5-FU and valdecoxib decreased tumor volume by 74b % (Table 24).

Table 24. Tumor Volume Effect of Celecoxib and Valdecoxib alone and in combination with 5-Fluorouracil.

Days	Vehicle	5FU 50mpk	celecoxib 160ppm	celecoxib 160ppm /5FU 50mpk	valdecoxib 160ppm	valdecoxib 160ppm/ 5FU 50mpk
------	---------	--------------	---------------------	--------------------------------------	----------------------	---------------------------------------

-207-

11	0.04	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.06	0.06
14	0.13	0.12	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13
18	0.19	0.16	0.17	0.14	0.17	0.16
21	0.23	0.21	0.2	0.17	0.2	0.19
28	0.38	0.3	0.25	0.22	0.25	0.21
35	0.62	0.46	0.35	0.28	0.32	0.29
42	1.01	0.68	0.52	0.32	0.36	0.31

Volume (ml)

D. In a fourth assay, mice injected with HT-29 colon cancer cells were treated with celecoxib (10, 40 or 160 ppm) in the diet beginning at day 10. An approximate dose dependent effect was observed. (Table 25).

Table 25. Celecoxib Inhibits HT-29 Human Colon Carcinoma

Days	vehicle	10 ppm	40 ppm	160 ppm
14	0.114	0.124	0.125	0.120
22	0.25	0.25	0.19	0.14
28	0.45	0.36	0.27	0.21
35	0.79	0.57	0.4	0.3
42	1.38	0.89	0.68	0.49
50	1.9	1.49	1.04	0.8

Volume (ml)

### Integrin Antagonists

1.

Cancer cells were implanted subcutaneously in genetically engineered mice and grew large-volume tumors

-208-

( $>1,500 \text{ mm}^3$ ). Subsequent administration of compound I7 reduced tumor growth by as much as 85 percent in a dose dependent manner. (Nickols A, et al. Inhibition of tumor growth and metastasis by an  $\alpha v \beta 3$  integrin antagonist. Presented at the 89<sup>th</sup> Annual Meeting of the American Association for Cancer Research, March, 1998.)

2.

In an additional experiment, tumor cells were implanted into mice; lung tumors of volumes greater than  $2,000 \text{ mm}^3$  were developed. The mice were then separated into four groups, including a control group and three treatment groups: compound I7 alone; compound I7 with cisplatin (a cytotoxic drug); or cisplatin alone. Compared to the control groups, the mice treated with combination compound I7/cisplatin therapy experienced more than an 80 percent reduction in tumor size. In comparison, the group receiving cisplatin alone experienced 50 percent reductions in tumor size and the compound I7 group experienced 20-30 percent reductions. These studies indicate that compound I7 has prominent anti-tumor activity.

3. M21 human melanoma, rat Leydig testicular carcinoma, Lewis Lung and human xenograft models:

To test the utility of  $\alpha v \beta 3$  antagonists as single agents and in combination chemotherapy, the M21 human melanoma, rat Leydig testicular carcinoma, and the Lewis Lung carcinoma (LLC) model as well as other human tumor xenograft models were utilized. Tumor cells for

implantation were taken from cells either grown in tissue culture (Leydig, M21) or serially passaged as tumors in mice and prepared as tumor brei (LLC). Mice were injected subcutaneously in the proximal dorsal midline with  $5 \times 10^6$  tumor cells and administration of test compound or vehicle was initiated the evening of the same day. Tumor volumes were measured at intervals over the course of the experiments. Tumors were measured with a vernier caliper and volumes were determined using the formula for the volume of a cylinder: tumor volume = width<sup>2</sup> x length x 0.52. Blood was routinely drawn for plasma drug concentration 6 hours post-dosing on day 4 or 5 and again 12 hours post-dosing on the day of sacrifice. On the final day of the experiment, tumors were dissected free and weighed. The data are expressed as the mean +/- SEM. Student's and Mann-Whitney tests were used to assess differences between means or medians using the InStat software package.

In the LLC model, compound I7 was administered continuously beginning on day 1 after implantation of the tumor cells, and the chemotherapeutic, cisplatin, was administered as a single intraperitoneal dose of 10 mg/kg on day 5. In this study, cisplatin alone significantly retarded the growth of the LLC tumor ( $p < 0.05$ ). Compound I7 (1 and 10 mg/kg, BID, PO) did not affect the growth of the primary tumor mass. However, the combination of compound I7 together with cisplatin resulted in an additive effect and a significant tumor growth delay (time to develop a tumor > 500 mm<sup>3</sup> was: vehicle = 18.1 days; cisplatin = 22.4 days; cisplatin

-210-

+ compound I7 (10 mg/kg) = 27.3 days). The final tumor volume was also significantly reduced with the combination of cisplatin and compound I7 producing a reduction of final tumor volume of 68% in combination (p<0.05). Moreover, the combination of cisplatin and compound I7 resulted in a 39% improvement in median survival time over vehicle controls and an enhancement over either agent alone (28 days for the vehicle group; 33 days for the cisplatin group; 33 days for the compound I7 at 10 mg/kg group; 38 days for the combination group). Similarly, compound I7 reduced tumor volume when given with cisplatin in a dose-sequencing protocol. The combination of a<sub>v</sub>b<sub>1</sub> antagonist and chemotherapeutic agent was more efficacious than cisplatin alone, particularly when therapy with compound I7 (po, BID) was begun at the same time as cisplatin (once, IP on day 5) or 5 days later (p<0.05 or less for all).

20 In the M21 model, M21 human melanoma cells implanted subcutaneously into SCID mice developed tumors which grew to approximately 400 mm<sup>3</sup> within 30 days. Oral administration of compound compound I7 (BID) dose-dependently retarded the growth of these tumors when administered at the time of tumor implantation or beginning up to 21 days after implantation. Time to develop a tumor mass > 200mm<sup>3</sup> was significantly lengthened in the group treated with the a<sub>v</sub>b<sub>1</sub> antagonist (time to tumor volume > 200 mm<sup>3</sup> was: vehicle = 15 days; 25 compound I7, 10 mg/kg = 27 days). These data clearly demonstrate the utility of compound compound I7 to 30

inhibit the growth of pre-existing and established tumors. Moreover, compound I7 increased the antitumor efficacy of cisplatin when treatment with the  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  antagonist was begun on day 1, prophylactically, or therapeutically, on day 14 or 17 (all combinations significantly less than cisplatin alone,  $p < 0.05$ ). Cisplatin was administered once by ip injection (10 mg/kg) on day 14. Final tumor weights were nearly identical in the combination treated groups, with clear enhancement of the effect of cisplatin treatment alone. The results of this dose sequencing experiment establish the efficacy of compound I7 in combination therapy with cisplatin when administered before, concurrent with, or after cisplatin dosing.

15

The Rice 500 rat Leydig testicular tumor grows very quickly when implanted into the flank of SCID mice. Compound I7 inhibited tumor growth dose-dependently when given in the drinking water at concentrations of 0.02 to 2 mg/ml. Tumor growth was reduced by about 50% at the 2 mg/ml dose in this aggressive model. Since the tumor does not express the  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  integrin, the antitumor effects were likely to be produced by the inhibition of angiogenesis. Similar to the results seen in the M21 tumor model, compound I7 increased the effects of cisplatin in the Leydig tumor model. Indeed, the combination of cisplatin and compound I7 was almost 100% effective in preventing tumor growth over the 11 day course of the study. Dose-related inhibition of tumor growth by compound I7 (10 or 100 mg/kg, BID, PO) was also seen when the compound was given as monotherapy or

-212-

in combination with cisplatin (10 mg/kg, ip once on day 5) ( $p < 0.01$  vs control). Therapeutic treatment with the  $\alpha_b$  antagonist was begun at the same time as cisplatin on day 5, with tumor volumes of about 200 mm<sup>3</sup> at the initiation of therapy. In a similar experiment, the effects of compound I7, cisplatin and the combination were evaluated for potentiation of overall survival in the Leydig tumor mice. Survival was increased by either compound I7 or cisplatin alone when compared to vehicle treated controls ( $p < 0.05$ ). More importantly, the combination of the two agents almost doubled overall survival (from 17 to 29 days) ( $p < 0.01$  combination vs. cisplatin,  $p < 0.001$  combination vs. control). Thus, the ability of compound I7 to work alone or in combination therapy to prevent tumor growth clearly correlates with enhanced survival.

#### 4. U251 Glioblastoma Model:

compound I7 was evaluated in the human U251 glioblastoma model. The tumors were implanted onto the flanks of SCID mice and the mean tumor volume with time was calculated. In this model, at the dose tested (10 mg/kg, BID, PO), compound I7 produced little inhibition of tumor growth by itself when administered from day 14 through 44. The chemotherapeutic agent, BCNU (12 mg/kg) administered once a day on days 14, 18 and 22, induced a regression of the tumors to the limit of detectability, but the tumors grew back. Combination treatment with BCNU and compound I7 regressed tumors to the limit of detectability throughout the period of treatment (compound I7 administered from day 14-44) and almost through the

rest of the study. When the data are examined as time to tumor progression (days to 2 tumor doublings), there is clear enhancement by the drug combination over the antitumor effects of either agent alone ( $p < 0.01$ ).

- 5 Moreover, the response rate (responders to BCNU) is markedly enhanced and the duration of the response is increased 5-fold from 5 days to 25 days ( $p < 0.01$ ). These clinically relevant measurements of antitumor efficacy establish the antitumor efficacy of compound I7,  
10 especially when combined with standard of care chemotherapeutic agents.

#### 5. A2780 Mouse Model:

compound I7 prevents the growth of human ovarian  
15 carcinoma in SCID mice. The A2780 tumor line is another aggressive tumor model characterized by rapid growth. compound I7 treatment (10 mg/kg, BID, PO) was equally effective as cisplatin (10 mg/kg, ip once on day 20) in decreasing tumor growth. However, as seen in the other  
20 tumor models, compound I7 potentiated the effects of cisplatin, resulting in an 80% reduction vs control on day 30. Survival studies are now underway to characterize the survival benefit of combination therapy in this model.

25

#### 6. Corneal Micropocket Assay:

In this model, an intrastromal pocket is surgically created in the normally avascular cornea of female C57BL6 mice 1mm distance from the corneal-scleral  
30 junction. A slow release hydropolymer pellet containing an angiogenic growth factor (bFGF or VEGF) is



-214-

inserted into the corneal pocket. The pocket is self sealing and antibiotic ointment is placed in the eye. Five days later the eyes are examined under a slit lamp and the neovascular response is quantitated by measuring the average vessel length (VL) and the contiguous circumferential zone (CH=clock hours where 1 CH = 30 degrees) and plugged into the formula of half an ellipse;  $\text{Area (mm}^2\text{)} = 0.5 \times 3.1416 \times \text{VL} \times \text{CH} \times 0.4$ . compound I7 administered BID is a potent inhibitor of angiogenesis in the mouse corneal micropocket model. compound I7 dose-dependently inhibited the angiogenic response up to 42% with maximal inhibitory activity observed at doses of 10mg/kg, BID orally. Moreover, compound I7 inhibited angiogenesis induced by either bFGF or VEGF, the two predominant growth factors known to be produced by tumor cells in vivo. These data confirm the mechanism of action of compound I7 as direct inhibition of angiogenesis in vivo.

## 20 7. Metastasis

Accurate quantitation of early-stage metastasis in animal models is typically hampered by the lack of sensitive and convenient assays to detect low numbers of tumor cells in a background of normal tissue. Quantitation of late-stage metastasis by counting of visible foci or comparison of organ weights requires substantial tumor burden which can take 3-4 months to develop in conventional models of breast cancer, and generally cannot detect subtle differences. To develop a more quantitative metastasis model in which the effect of inhibitors on multiple stages of the metastatic

-215-

process could be dissected, we have produced stable MDA-MB-435 breast carcinoma cell lines expressing a synthetic variant of green fluorescent protein (GFP). The GFP-transfected cells are easily detected by flow cytometry, and fixation of the cells or the addition of antibodies or exogenous substrates is not required. A highly aggressive clone was isolated from the lung of a SCID mouse implanted in the mammary fat pad with several GFP-expressing clones. This line, designated 435/GFP HAL-1, consistently generates substantial tumor burden in the lungs by 8-9 weeks compared with 12-16 weeks for the parent line. As few as 1 tumor cell in 200,000 host cells can be detected by flow cytometry, and fluorescent cells are detected in the lungs and blood as early as one week post-orthotopic implantation. compound I7 was administered at doses of 1, 10, and 30 mg/kg, BID, orally following orthotopic surgical implantation of 435/GFP HAL-1 cells into the mammary fat pad of SCID mice. Eight weeks later, lungs were removed and weighed. Metastasis was quantitated using a semi-quantitative visible scoring method of gross metastases under a dissecting scope or, following dissection and disaggregation of lung tissue, by flow cytometry of GFP expressing cells. compound I7 administration dose-dependently reduced the spontaneous metastasis of 435 breast carcinoma cells to the lungs as determined either by direct visual counting or quantitation by flow cytometry. Doses of 10 and 30 mg/kg resulted in a 55% and 69% reduction in lung metastatic burden, respectively. However, compound I7 did not delay the growth of the primary tumor mass in this model.

-216-

Histological examination of lung sections from these studies revealed a dramatic reduction in the number of large macroscopic metastases and an increase in the presence of microscopic foci of metastases in the

5 compound I7 treated animals.

What is claimed is:

1. A method for treating or preventing a  
5 neoplasia disorder in a mammal in need of such treatment  
or prevention, which method comprises administering to  
said mammal a therapeutically-effective amount of a  
combination of a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor, an integrin  
antagonist, and an antineoplastic agent, wherein said  
10 antineoplastic agent is selected from the group  
consisting of anastrozole, calcium carbonate,  
capecitabine, carboplatin, cisplatin, Cell Pathways CP-  
461, docetaxel, doxorubicin, etoposide, fluorouracil (5-  
FU), fluoxymestrine, gemcitabine, goserelin, irinotecan,  
15 ketoconazole, letrozol, leucovorin, levamisole,  
megestrol, mitoxantrone, paclitaxel, raloxifene,  
retinoic acid, tamoxifen, thiotepa, topotecan,  
toremifene, vinorelbine, vinblastine, vincristine,  
selenium (selenomethionine), ursodeoxycholic acid,  
20 sulindac sulfone, exemestane and eflornithine (DFMO).

2. The method of Claim 1 wherein the combination  
is administered in a sequential manner.

25 3. The method of Claim 1 wherein the combination  
is administered in a substantially simultaneous manner.

4. The method of Claim 1 wherein the  
antineoplastic agent is capecitabine.

-218-

5. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is carboplatin.

6. The method of Claim 1 wherein the  
5 antineoplastic agent is cisplatin.

7. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is Cell Pathways CP-461.

10 8. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is docetaxel.

9. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is doxorubicin.

15

10. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is etoposide.

11. The method of Claim 1 wherein the  
20 antineoplastic agent is fluoxymestrine.

12. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is gemcitabine.

25 13. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is goserelin.

14. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is irinotecan.

30

-219-

15. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is ketoconazole.

16. The method of Claim 1 wherein the  
5 antineoplastic agent is letrozol.

17. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is leucovorin.

18. The method of Claim 1 wherein the  
10 antineoplastic agent is levamisole.

19. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is megestrol.

15

20. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is mitoxantrone.

21. The method of Claim 1 wherein the  
20 antineoplastic agent is paclitaxel.

22. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is raloxifene.

23. The method of Claim 1 wherein the  
25 antineoplastic agent is retinoic acid.

24. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is tamoxifen.

30

25. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is thiotepa.

26. The method of Claim 1 wherein the  
5 antineoplastic agent is topotecan.

27. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is toremifene.

10 28. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is vinorelbine.

29. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is vinblastine.

15

30. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is vincristine.

31. The method of Claim 1 wherein the  
20 antineoplastic agent is selenium (selenomethionine).

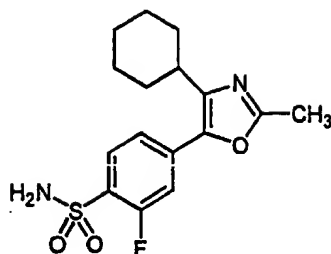
32. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is sulindac sulfone.

25 33. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is eflornithine (DFMO).

34. The method of Claim 1 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is selected from compounds,  
30 and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, of the group consisting of:

-221-

1)



JTE-522, 4-(4-cyclohexyl-2-methyloxazol-5-yl)-  
2-fluorobenzenesulfonamide,

5

2)

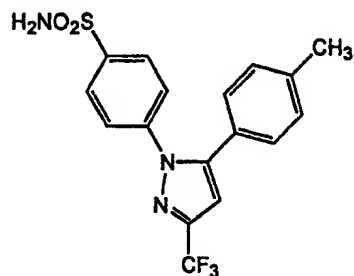
5-chloro-3-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-  
(methyl-5-pyridinyl)pyridine,

3)

2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-3-4-  
(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one,

10

4)

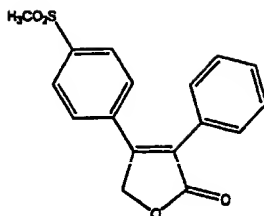


4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-  
pyrazol-1-yl]-benzenesulfonamide,



-222-

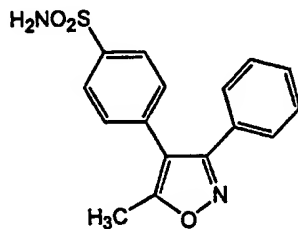
5)



rofecoxib, 4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-3-phenyl-2(5H)-furanone,

5

6)

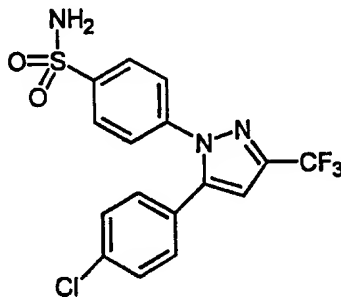


4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)benzenesulfonamide,

7) N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4yl)phenyl]sulfonyl]propanamide,

10

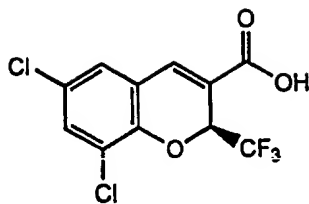
8)



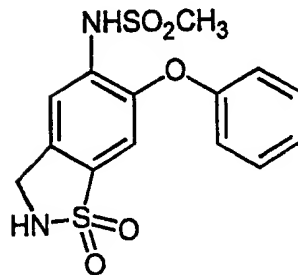
4-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

-223-

9)

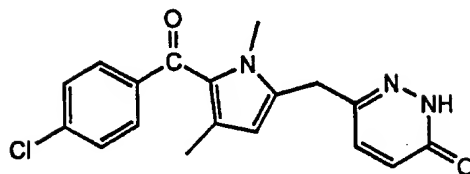


10)



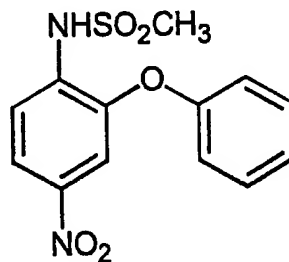
5

11)



6-[[5-(4-chlorobenzoyl)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]methyl]-3(2H)-pyridazinone,

12)

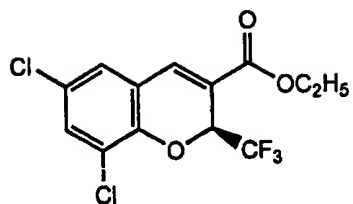


10

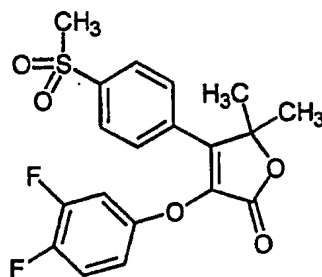
N-(4-nitro-2-phenoxyphenyl)methanesulfonamide,

-224-

13)



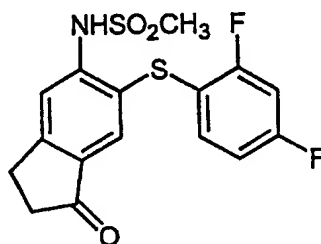
14)



5

3-(3,4-difluorophenoxy)-5,5-dimethyl-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2(5H)-furanone,

15)

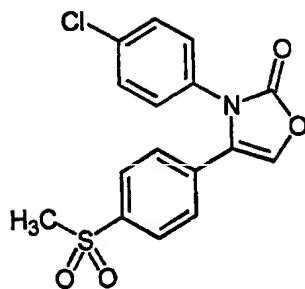


10

N-[6-[(2,4-difluorophenyl)thio]-2,3-dihydro-1-oxo-1H-inden-5-yl]methanesulfonamide,

-225-

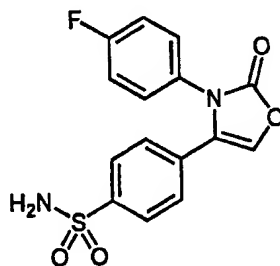
16)



3-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2(3H)-oxazolone,

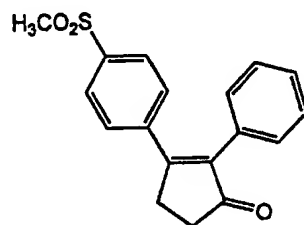
5

17)



4-[3-(4-fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-4-oxazolyl]benzenesulfonamide,

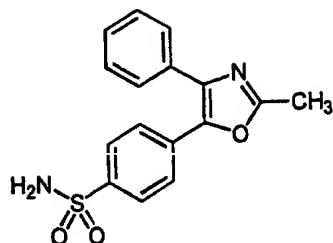
18)



10

3-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2-phenyl-2-cyclopenten-1-one,

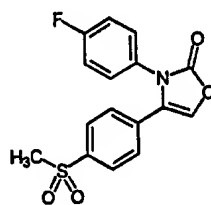
19)



4-(2-methyl-4-phenyl-5-oxazolyl)benzenesulfonamide,

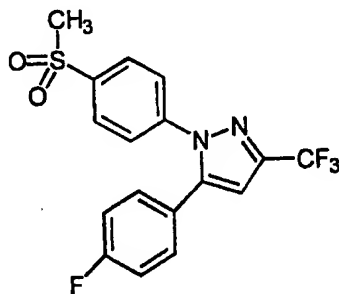
5

20)



3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2(3H)-oxazolone,

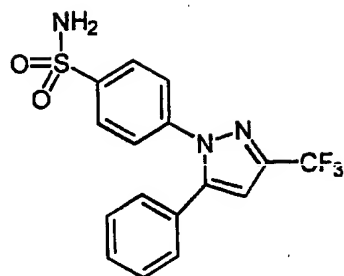
21)



10

5-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole,

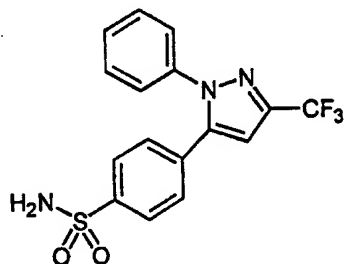
22)



4-[5-phenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

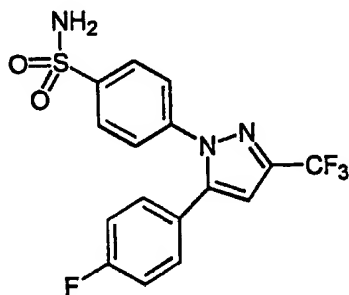
5

23)



4-[1-phenyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-5-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

24)

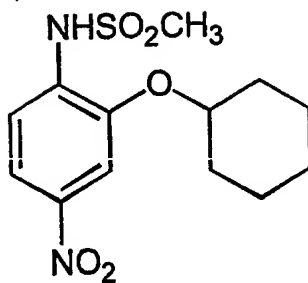


10

4-[5-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

-228-

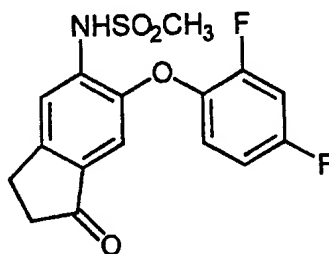
25)



N-[2-(cyclohexyloxy)-4-nitrophenyl]methanesulfonamide,

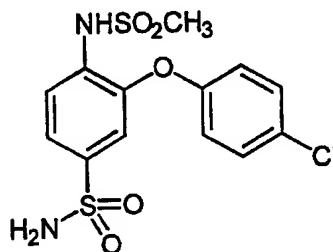
5

26)



N-[6-(2,4-difluorophenoxy)-2,3-dihydro-1-oxo-1H-inden-5-yl]methanesulfonamide,

27)

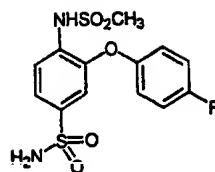


10

3-(4-chlorophenoxy)-4-[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide,

-229-

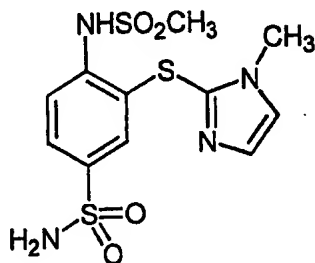
28)



3-(4-fluorophenoxy)-4-  
[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide,

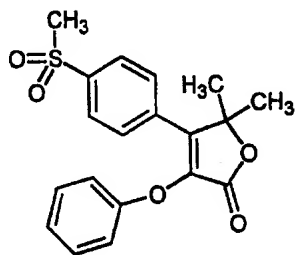
5

29)



3-[(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)thio]-4  
[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide,

30)

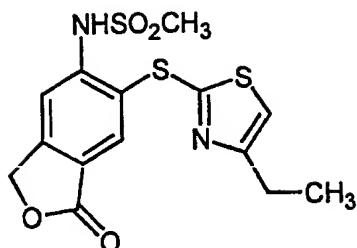


10

5,5-dimethyl-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3-  
phenoxy-2(5H)-furanone,



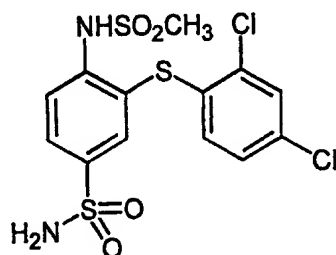
31)



N-[6-[(4-ethyl-2-thiazolyl)thio]-1,3-dihydro-  
1-oxo-5-isobenzofuranyl]methanesulfonamide,

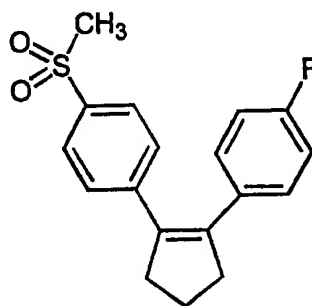
5

32)



3-[(2,4-dichlorophenyl)thio]-4-  
[(methanesulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide,

33)

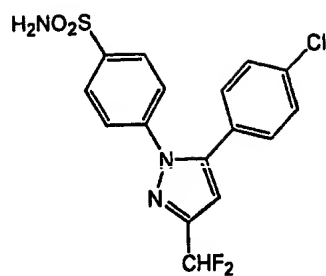


10

1-fluoro-4-[2-[4-  
(methanesulfonyl)phenyl]cyclopenten-1-  
yl]benzene,

-231-

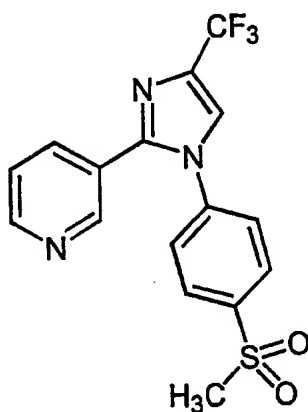
34)



4-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-(difluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

5

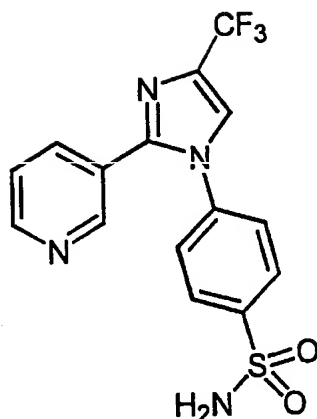
35)



3-[1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-2-yl]pyridine,

-232-

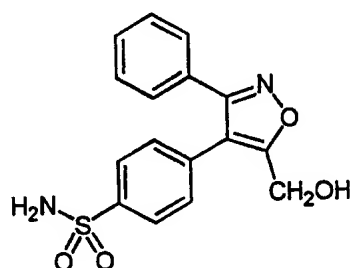
36)



4-[2-(3-pyridinyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

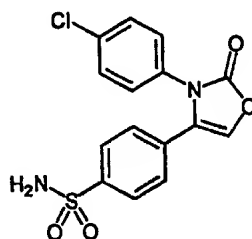
5

37)



4-[5-(hydroxymethyl)-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

38)

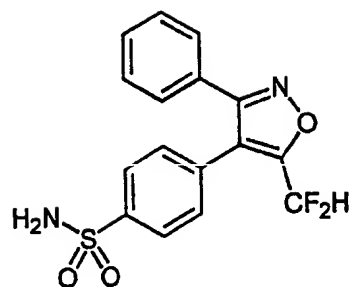


10

4-[3-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-4-oxazolyl]benzenesulfonamide,

-233-

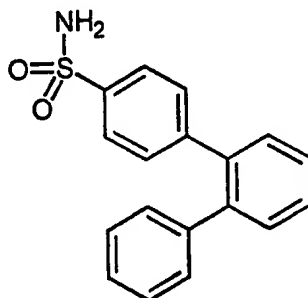
39)



4-[5-(difluoromethyl)-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

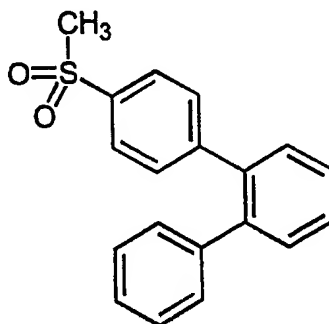
5

40)



[1,1':2',1''-terphenyl]-4-sulfonamide,

41)

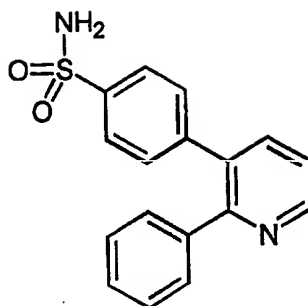


10

4-(methylsulfonyl)-1,1',2',1''-terphenyl,

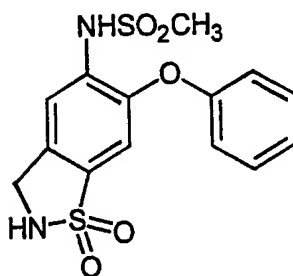
-234-

42)



4-(2-phenyl-3-pyridinyl)benzenesulfonamide,

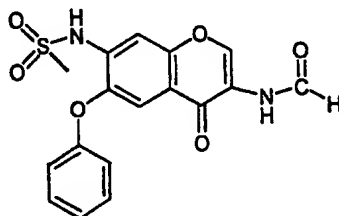
43)



5

N-(2,3-dihydro-1,1-dioxido-6-phenoxy-1,2-benzisothiazol-5-yl)methanesulfonamide, and

44)

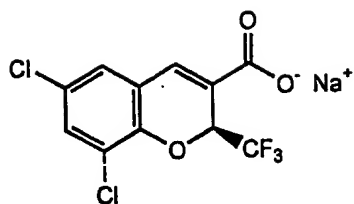


10

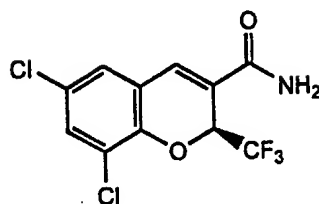
N-[3-(formylamino)-4-oxo-6-phenoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]methanesulfonamide,

-235-

45)

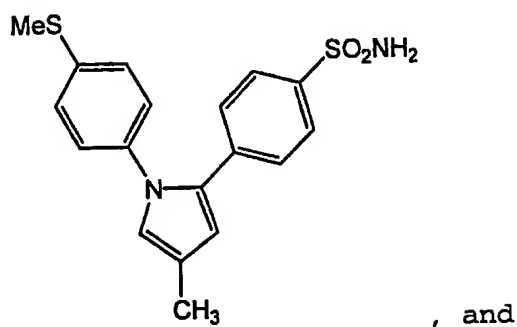


46)



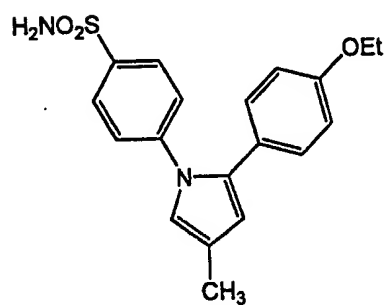
5

47)



, and

48)

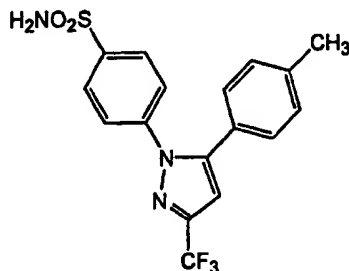


35. The method of Claim 1 wherein the  
10 cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is 5-chloro-3-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(methyl-5-pyridinyl)pyridine.

-236-

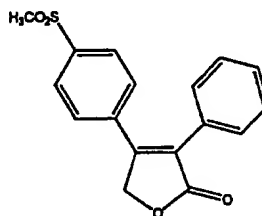
36. The method of Claim 1 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is 2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-3-4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one.

37. The method of Claim 1 wherein the  
5 cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is



4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]-benzenesulfonamide.

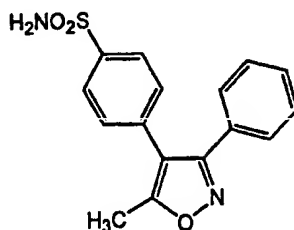
38. The method of Claim 1 wherein the  
10 cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is



rofecoxib, 4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-3-phenyl-2(5H)-furanone.

-237-

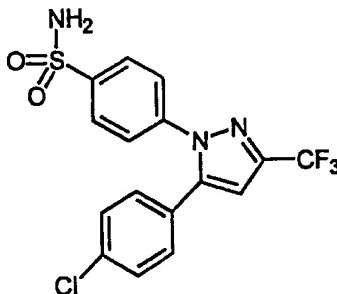
39. The method of Claim 1 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is



5 4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)benzenesulfonamide.

40. The method of Claim 1 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)phenyl]sulfonyl]propanamide.

41. The method of Claim 1 wherein the  
10 cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is



4-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide.

42. The method of Claim 1 wherein the neoplasia is  
15 selected from the group consisting of lung cancer, breast cancer, gastrointestinal cancer, bladder cancer, head and neck cancer and cervical cancer.

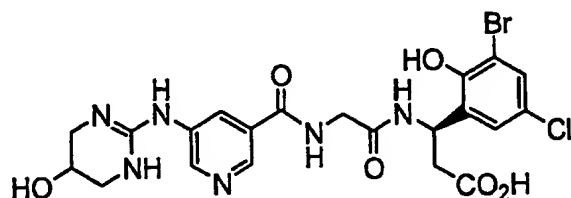
43. The method of Claim 1 wherein the neoplasia is  
selected from the group consisting of acral lentiginous  
20 melanoma, actinic keratoses, adenocarcinoma, adenoid cystic carcinoma, adenomas, adenosarcoma, adenosquamous carcinoma, astrocytic tumors, bartholin gland carcinoma,



basal cell carcinoma, bronchial gland carcinomas,  
capillary, carcinoids, carcinoma, carcinosarcoma,  
cavernous, cholangiocarcinoma, chondrosarcoma, choriod  
plexus papilloma/carcinoma, clear cell carcinoma,  
5 cystadenoma, endodermal sinus tumor, endometrial  
hyperplasia, endometrial stromal sarcoma, endometrioid  
adenocarcinoma, ependymal, epitheloid, Ewing's sarcoma,  
fibrolamellar, focal nodular hyperplasia, gastrinoma,  
germ cell tumors, glioblastoma, glucagonoma,  
10 hemangiblastomas, hemangioendothelioma, hemangiomas,  
hepatic adenoma, hepatic adenomatosis, hepatocellular  
carcinoma, insulinoma, intraepithelial neoplasia,  
interepithelial squamous cell neoplasia, invasive  
squamous cell carcinoma, large cell carcinoma,  
15 leiomyosarcoma, lentigo maligna melanomas, malignant  
melanoma, malignant mesothelial tumors, medulloblastoma,  
medulloepithelioma, melanoma, meningeal, mesothelial,  
metastatic carcinoma, mucoepidermoid carcinoma,  
neuroblastoma, neuroepithelial adenocarcinoma nodular  
20 melanoma, oat cell carcinoma, oligodendroglial,  
osteosarcoma, pancreatic polypeptide, papillary serous  
adenocarcinoma, pineal cell, pituitary tumors,  
plasmacytoma, pseudosarcoma, pulmonary blastoma, renal  
cell carcinoma, retinoblastoma, rhabdomyosarcoma,  
25 sarcoma, serous carcinoma, small cell carcinoma, soft  
tissue carcinomas, somatostatin-secreting tumor,  
squamous carcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma,  
submesothelial, superficial spreading melanoma,  
undifferentiated carcinoma, uveal melanoma, verrucous  
30 carcinoma, vipoma, well differentiated carcinoma, and  
Wilm's tumor.

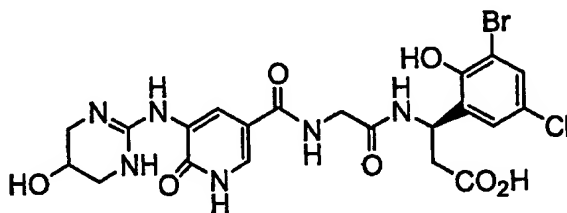
44. The method of Claim 1 wherein the integrin antagonist is selected from compounds, and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, of the group  
5 consisting of:

1)



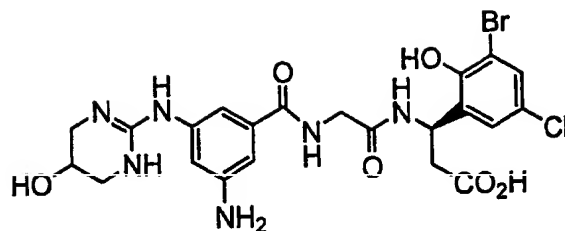
(3R)-N-[[5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]-  
3-pyridinyl]carbonyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

2)



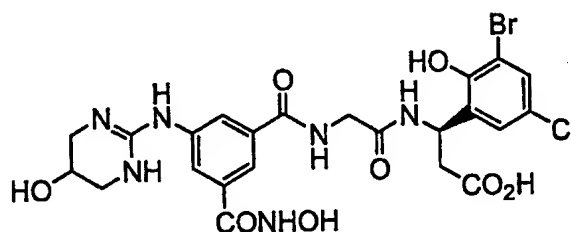
(3R)-N-[[1,6-dihydro-6-oxo-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]-3-pyridinyl]carbonyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

3)



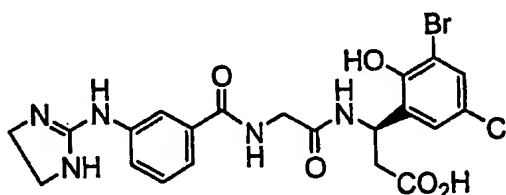
(3R)-N-[3-amino-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

4)



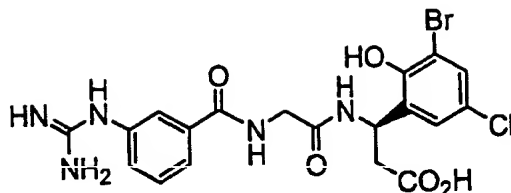
(3R)-N-[3-[(hydroxyamino)carbonyl]-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy)-2-pyrimidinyl]amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

5)



(3R)-N-[3-[(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

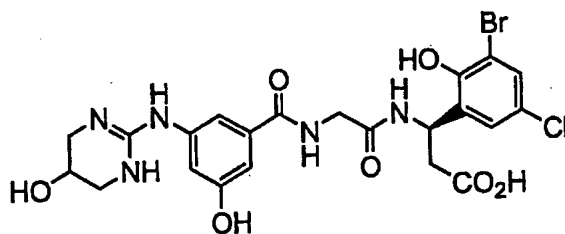
6)



(3R)-N-[3-

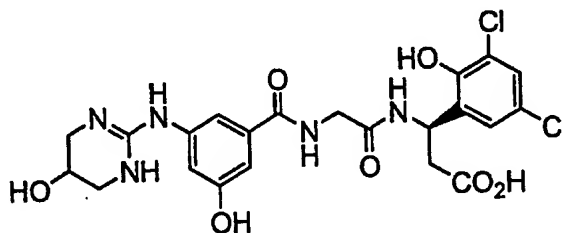
[(aminoiminomethyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-  
bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

7)



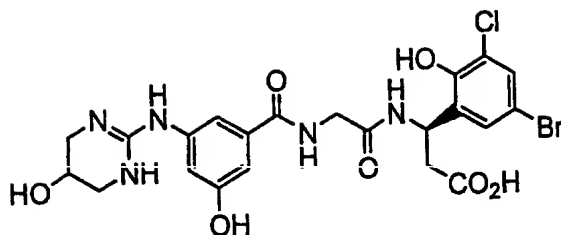
(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-  
hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-  
(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

8)



(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-  
hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-  
(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

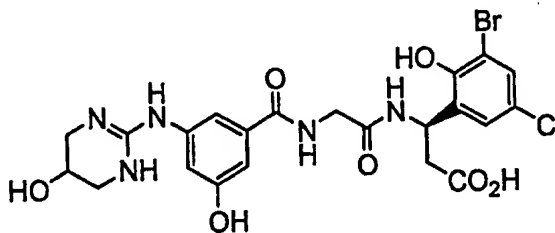
9)



5

(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(5-bromo-3-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-L-alanine,

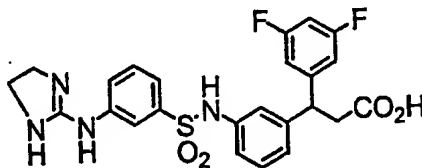
10)



10

(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-L-alanine,

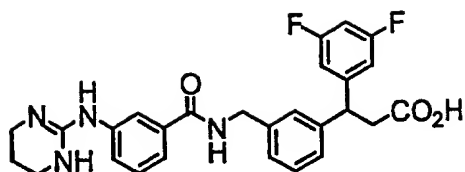
11)



15

b-[3-[[[3-[[4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]phenyl]sulfonyl]amino]phenyl]-3,5-difluorobenzenepropanoic acid,

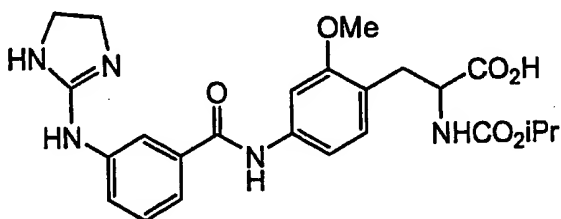
12)



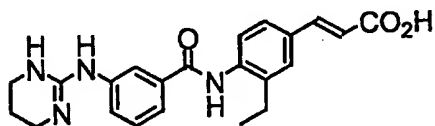
3,5-difluoro-b-[3-[[[3-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]amino]methyl]phenyl] benzenepropanoic acid,

5

13)



14)

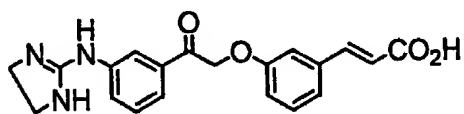


10

(2E)-3-[3-ethyl-4-[[3-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]amino]phenyl]-2-propenoic acid,

15

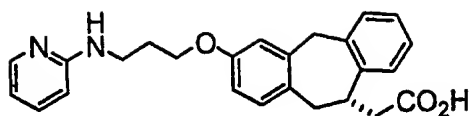
15)



(2E)-3-[3-[2-[3-[(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]phenyl]-2-oxoethoxy]phenyl]-2-propenoic acid,

20

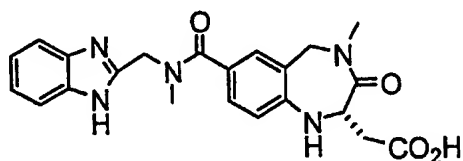
16)



5

(10S)-10,11-dihydro-3-[3-(2-pyridinylamino)propoxy]-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cycloheptene-10-acetic acid,

17)

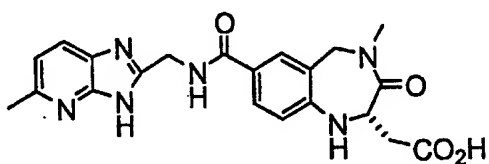


10

(2S)-7-[[[(1H-benzimidazol-2-ylmethyl)methylamino]carbonyl]-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid,

15

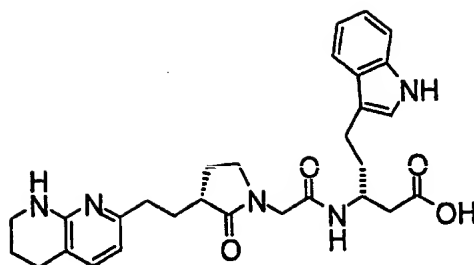
18)



20

(2S)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-7-[[[(5-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-yl)methyl]amino]carbonyl]-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid,

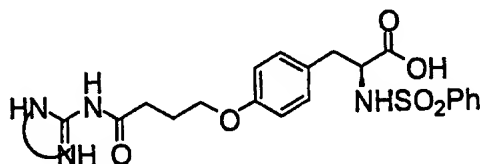
19)



5

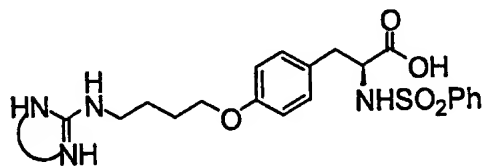
(bR)-b-[[[(3R)-2-oxo-3-[2-(1,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)ethyl]-1-pyrrolidinyl]acetyl]amino]-1H-indole-3-pentanoic acid,

20)

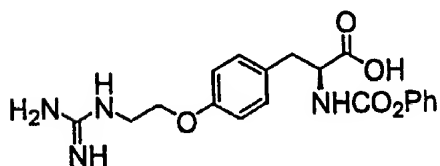


10

21)

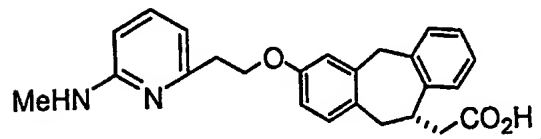


22)



15

23)



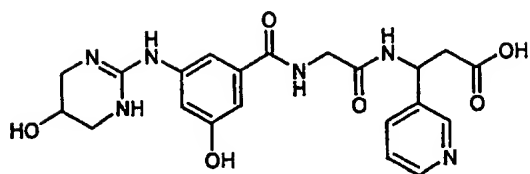


24) Vitaxin antibody(Ixsys),

25) Merck KGaA EMD-121974, cyclo[RGDf-N(Me)V-],

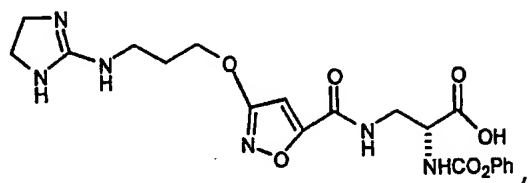
5

26)

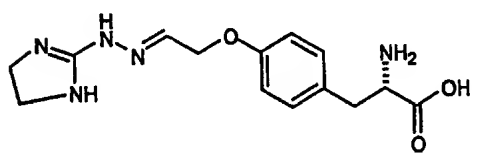


10

27)



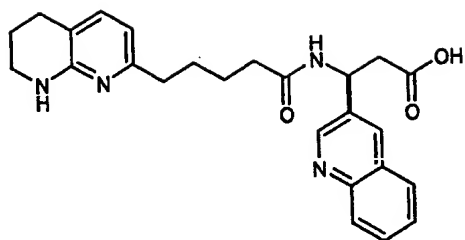
28)



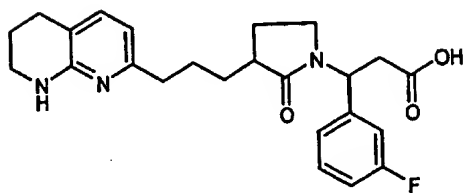
15

-247-

29)

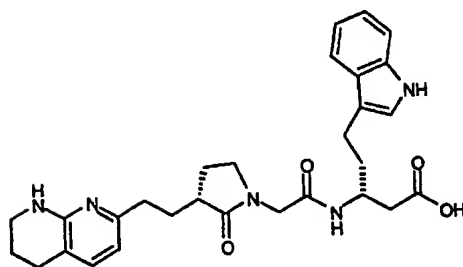


30)

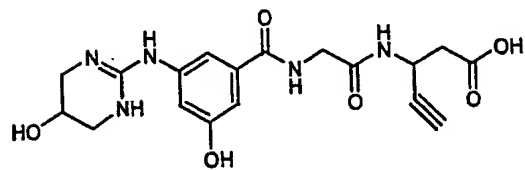


5

31)

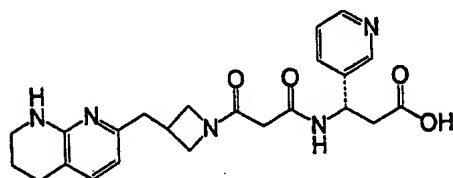


32)



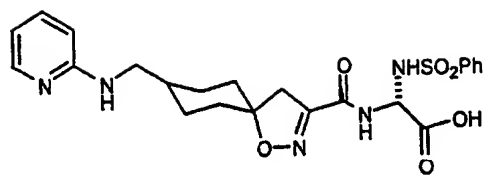
10

33)



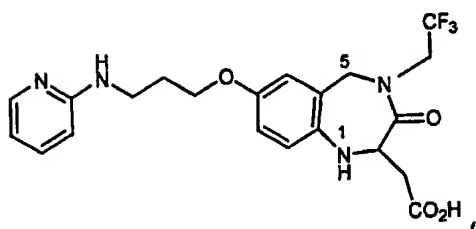
-248-

34)

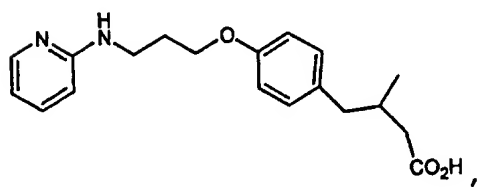


35)

5

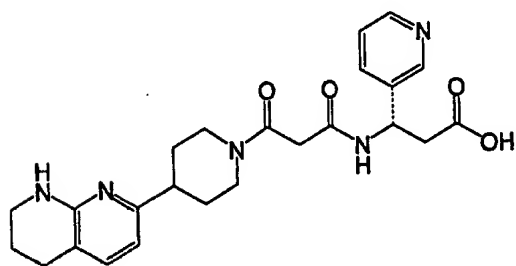


36)

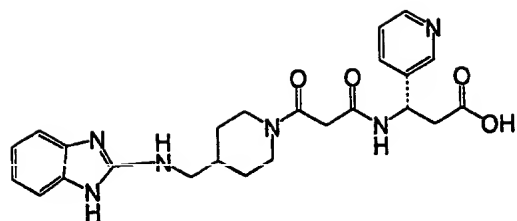


10

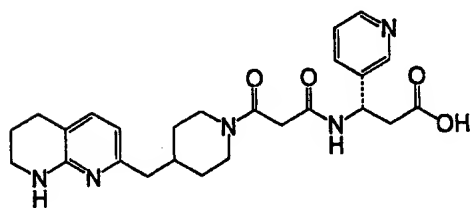
37)



38)

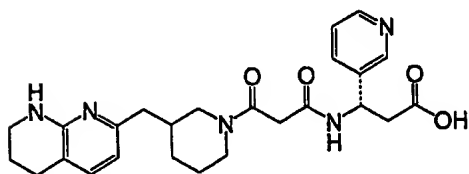


39)



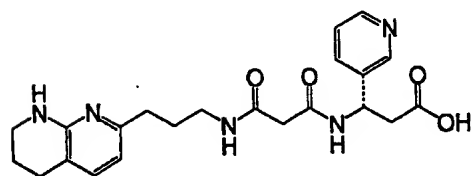
5

40)

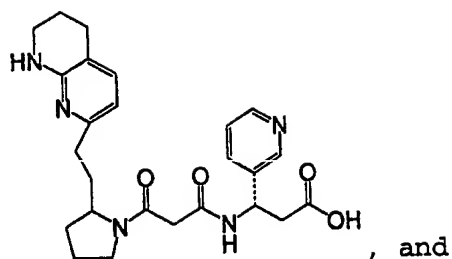


10

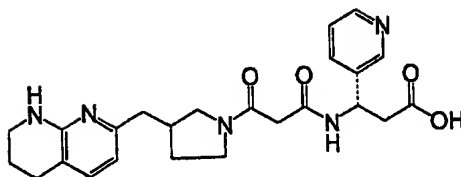
41)



42)

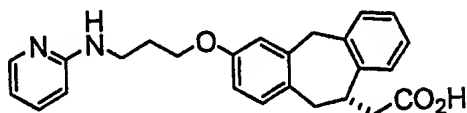


43)



5

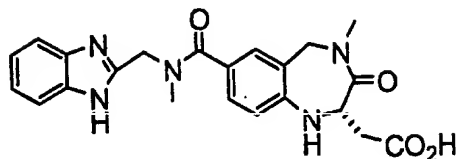
45. The method of Claim 1 wherein the integrin antagonist is



10

(10S)-10,11-dihydro-3-[3-(2-pyridinylamino)propoxy]-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cycloheptene-10-acetic acid.

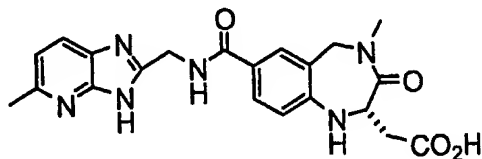
46. The method of Claim 1 wherein the integrin antagonist is



5

(2S)-7-[[[(1H-benzimidazol-2-ylmethyl)methylamino]carbonyl]-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid.

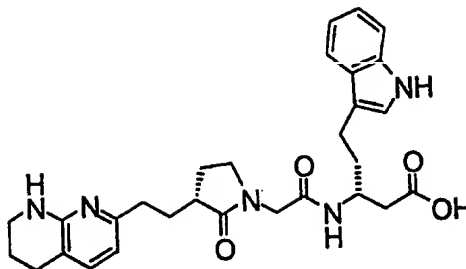
47. The method of Claim 1 wherein the integrin antagonist is



10

(2S)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-7-[[[(5-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-yl)methyl]amino]carbonyl]-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid.

48. The method of Claim 1 wherein the integrin antagonist is

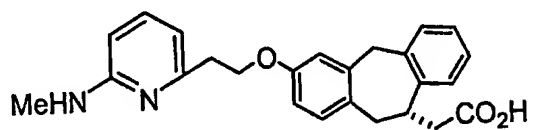


5

(bR)-b-[[[(3R)-2-oxo-3-[2-(1,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)ethyl]-1-pyrrolidinyl]acetyl]amino]-1H-indole-3-pentanoic acid.

49. The method of Claim 1 wherein the integrin antagonist is

10

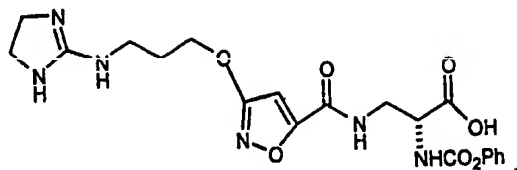


50. The method of Claim 1 wherein the integrin antagonist is Vitaxin antibody(Ixsys).

15

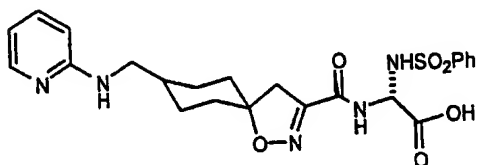
51. The method of Claim 1 wherein the integrin antagonist is Merck KGaA EMD-121974, cyclo[RGDf-N(Me)V-]

52. The method of Claim 1 wherein the integrin antagonist is



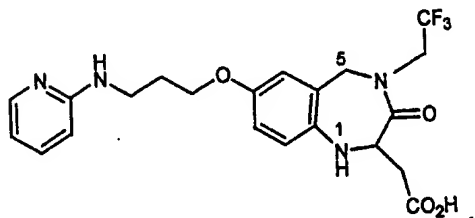
5

53. The method of Claim 1 wherein the integrin antagonist is



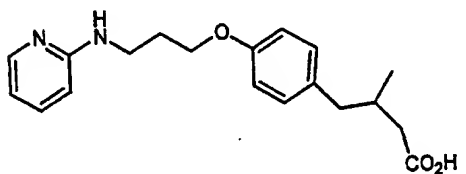
10

54. The method of Claim 1 wherein the integrin antagonist is



15

55. The method of Claim 1 wherein the integrin antagonist is





56. A method for treating or preventing a neoplasia disorder in a mammal in need of such treatment or prevention, which method comprises administering to said mammal a therapeutically-effective amount of a combination of radiation, a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor, an integrin antagonist, and an antineoplastic agent, wherein said antineoplastic agent is selected from the group consisting of anastrozole, calcium carbonate, capecitabine, carboplatin, cisplatin, Cell Pathways CP-461, docetaxel, doxorubicin, etoposide, fluorouracil (5-FU), fluoxymestrine, gemcitabine, goserelin, irinotecan, ketoconazole, letrozol, leucovorin, levamisole, megestrol, mitoxantrone, paclitaxel, raloxifene, retinoic acid, tamoxifen, thiotepa, topotecan, toremifene, vinorelbine, vinblastine, vincristine, selenium (selenomethionine), ursodeoxycholic acid, sulindac sulfone, exemestane and eflornithine (DFMO).

57. The method of Claim 56 wherein the combination is administered in a sequential manner.

58. The method of Claim 56 wherein the combination is administered in a substantially simultaneous manner.

59. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is capecitabine.

60. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is carboplatin.

61. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is cisplatin.

5        62. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is Cell Pathways CP-461.

63. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is docetaxel.

10

64. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is doxorubicin.

65. The method of Claim 56 wherein the  
15 antineoplastic agent is etoposide.

66. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is fluoxymestrine.

20        67. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is gemcitabine.

68. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is goserelin.

25

69. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is irinotecan.

70. The method of Claim 56 wherein the  
30 antineoplastic agent is ketoconazole.

-256-

72. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is letrozol.

73. The method of Claim 56 wherein the  
5 antineoplastic agent is leucovorin.

74. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is levamisole.

10 75. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is megestrol.

76. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is mitoxantrone.

15

77. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is paclitaxel.

78. The method of Claim 56 wherein the  
20 antineoplastic agent is raloxifene.

79. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is retinoic acid.

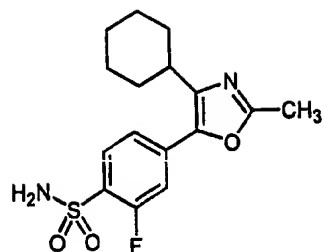
25 80. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is tamoxifen.

81. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is thiotepa.

30

82. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is topotecan.
83. The method of Claim 56 wherein the  
5 antineoplastic agent is toremifene.
84. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is vinorelbine.
- 10 85. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is vinblastine.
86. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is vincristine.
- 15 87. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is selenium (selenomethionine).
88. The method of Claim 56 wherein the  
20 antineoplastic agent is sulindac sulfone.
89. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is eflornithine (DFMO).
- 25 90. The method of Claim 56 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is selected from compounds, and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, of the group consisting of:

1)



JTE-522, 4-(4-cyclohexyl-2-methyloxazol-5-yl)-  
2-fluorobenzenesulfonamide,

5

2)

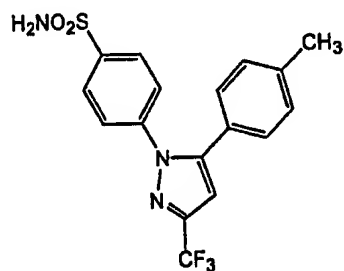
5-chloro-3-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-  
(methyl-5-pyridinyl)pyridine,

3)

2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-3-4-  
(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one,

10

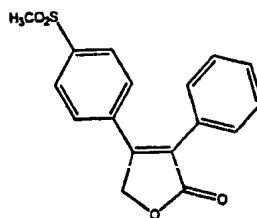
4)



4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-  
pyrazol-1-yl]-benzenesulfonamide,

-259-

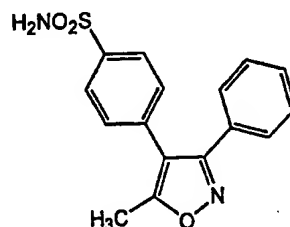
5)



rofecoxib, 4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-3-phenyl-2(5H)-furanone,

5

6)

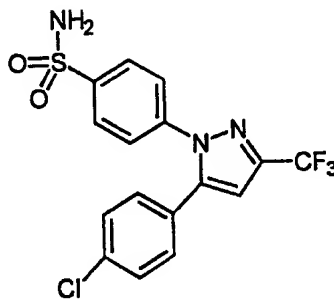


4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)benzenesulfonamide,

7) N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)phenyl]sulfonyl]propanamide,

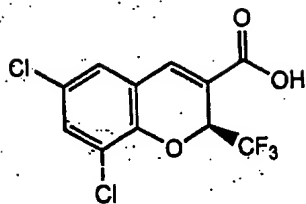
10

8)

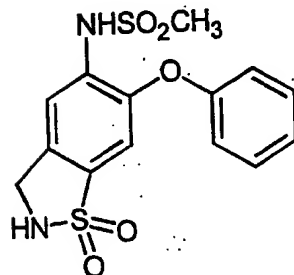


4-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

9)

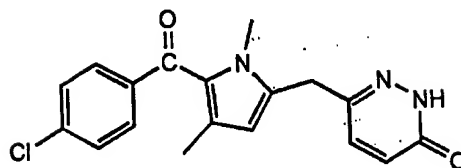


10)



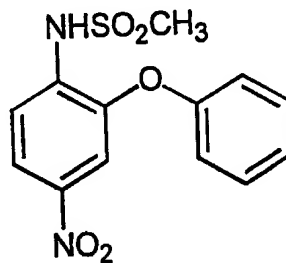
5

11)



6-[[5-(4-chlorobenzoyl)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]methyl]-3(2H)-pyridazinone,

12)

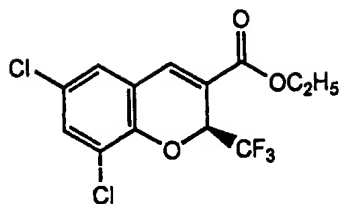


10

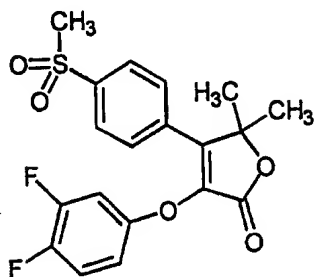
N-(4-nitro-2-phenoxyphenyl)methanesulfonamide,

-261-

13)



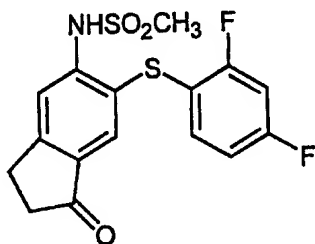
14)



5

3-(3,4-difluorophenoxy)-5,5-dimethyl-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2(5H)-furanone,

15)

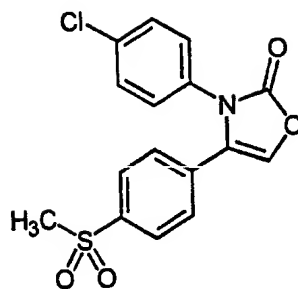


10

N-[6-[(2,4-difluorophenyl)thio]-2,3-dihydro-1-oxo-1H-inden-5-yl]methanesulfonamide,



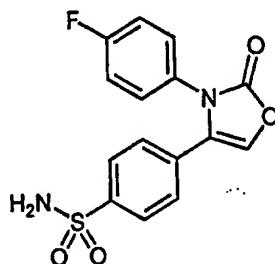
16)



3-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2(3H)-oxazolone,

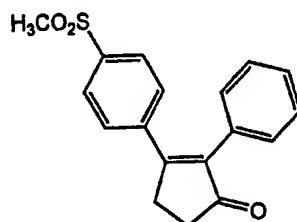
5

17)



4-[3-(4-fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-4-oxazolyl]benzenesulfonamide,

18)

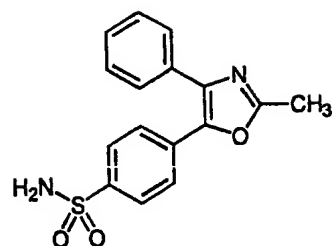


10

3-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2-phenyl-2-cyclopenten-1-one,

-263-

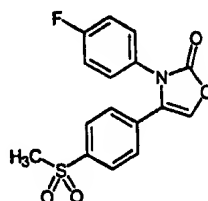
19)



4-(2-methyl-4-phenyl-5-oxazolyl)benzenesulfonamide,

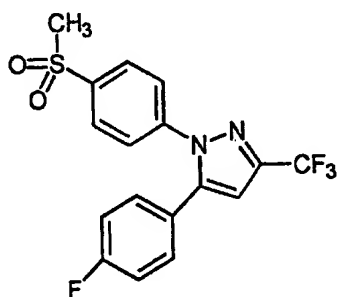
5

20)



3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2(3H)-oxazolone,

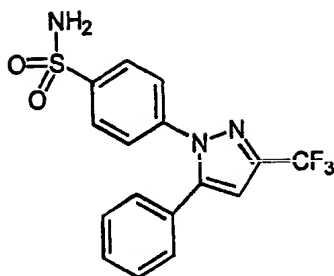
21)



10

5-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole,

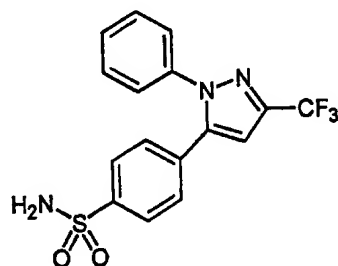
22)



4-[5-phenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

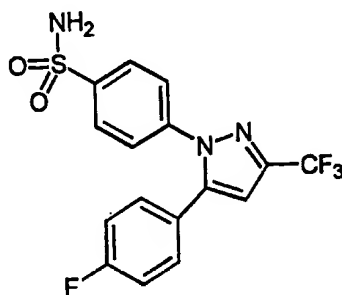
5

23)



4-[1-phenyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-5-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

24)

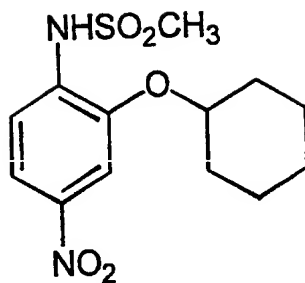


10

4-[5-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

-265-

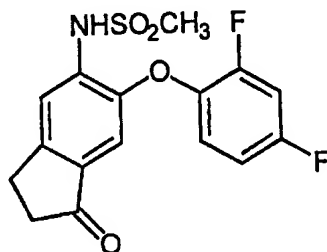
25)



N-[2-(cyclohexyloxy)-4-nitrophenyl]methanesulfonamide,

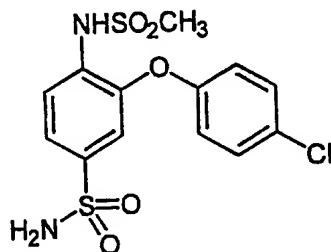
5

26)



N-[6-(2,4-difluorophenoxy)-2,3-dihydro-1-oxo-1H-inden-5-yl]methanesulfonamide,

27)



10

3-(4-chlorophenoxy)-4-[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide,

-266-

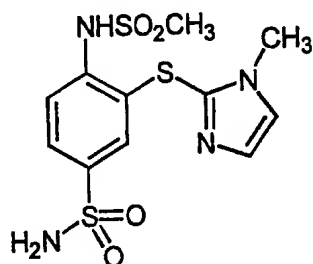
28)



3-(4-fluorophenoxy)-4-  
[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide,

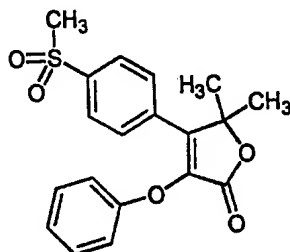
5

29)



3-[(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)thio]-4-  
[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide,

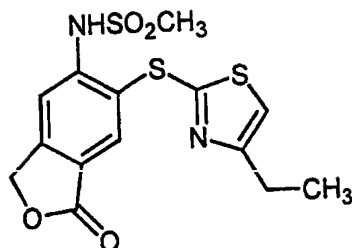
30)



10

5,5-dimethyl-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3-  
phenoxy-2(5H)-furanone,

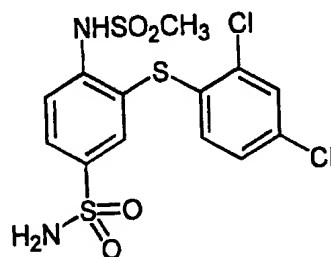
31)



N-[6-[(4-ethyl-2-thiazolyl)thio]-1,3-dihydro-1-oxo-5-isobenzofuranyl]methanesulfonamide,

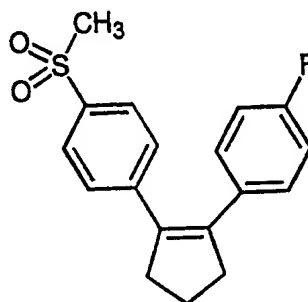
5

32)



3-[(2,4-dichlorophenyl)thio]-4-[(methanesulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide,

33)

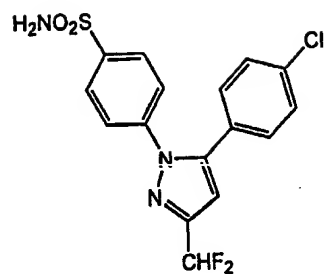


10

1-fluoro-4-[2-[4-(methanesulfonyl)phenyl]cyclopenten-1-yl]benzene,

-268-

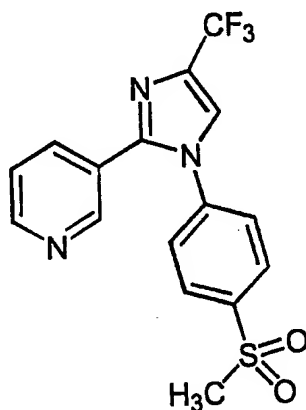
34)



4-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-(difluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

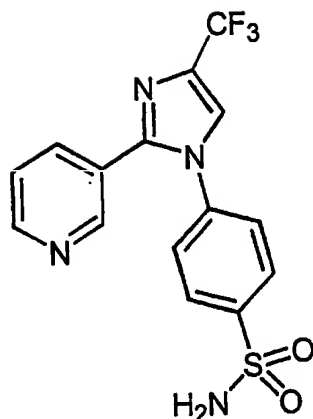
5

35)



3-[1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-2-yl]pyridine,

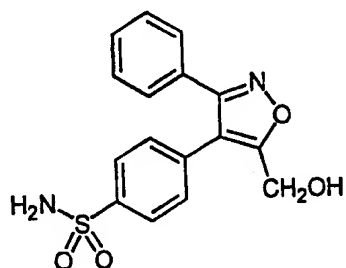
36)



4-[2-(3-pyridinyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

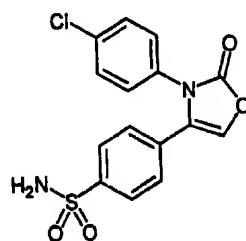
5

37)



4-[5-(hydroxymethyl)-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

38)



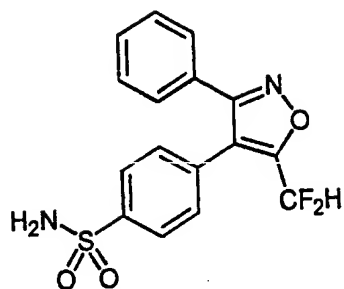
10

4-[3-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-4-oxazolyl]benzenesulfonamide,



-270-

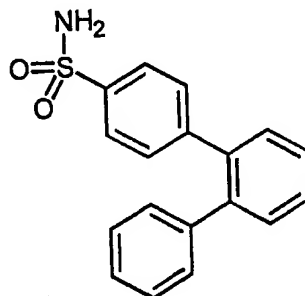
39)



4-[5-(difluoromethyl)-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

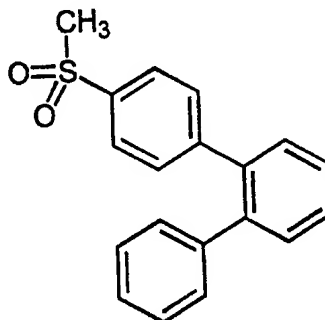
5

40)



[1,1':2',1''-terphenyl]-4-sulfonamide,

41)

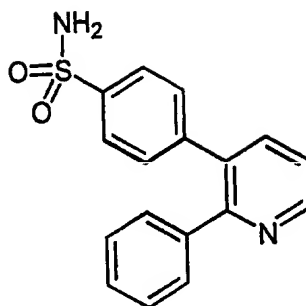


10

4-(methylsulfonyl)-1,1',2,1''-terphenyl,

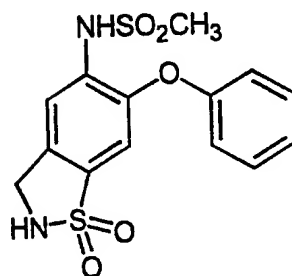
-271-

42)



4-(2-phenyl-3-pyridinyl)benzenesulfonamide,

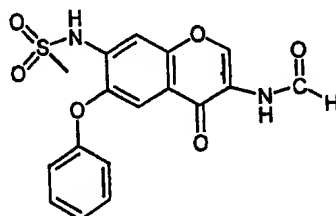
43)



5

N-(2,3-dihydro-1,1-dioxido-6-phenoxy-1,2-benzisothiazol-5-yl)methanesulfonamide, and

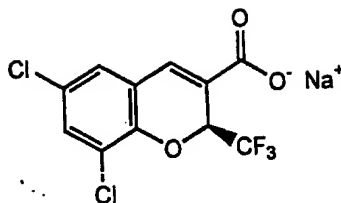
44)



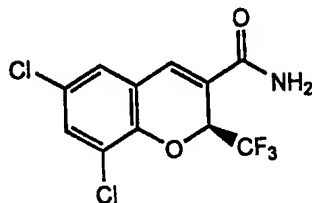
10

N-[3-(formylamino)-4-oxo-6-phenoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]methanesulfonamide,

45)

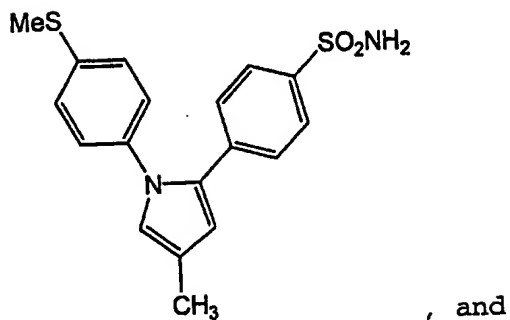


46)

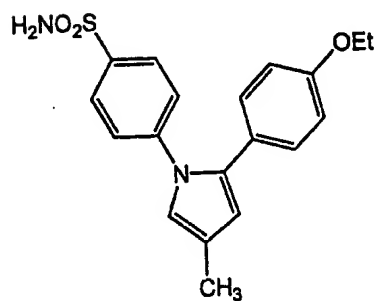


5

47)



48)

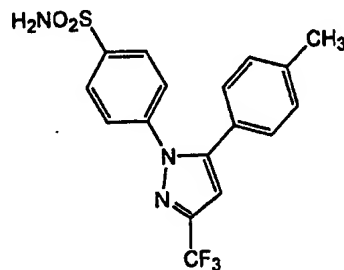


91. The method of Claim 56 wherein the  
10 cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is 5-chloro-3-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(methyl-5-pyridinyl)pyridine.

-273-

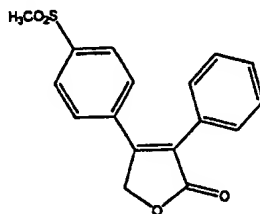
92. The method of Claim 56 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is 2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-3-4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one.

93. The method of Claim 56 wherein the  
5 cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is



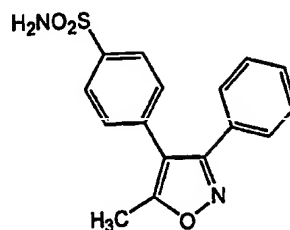
4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]-benzenesulfonamide.

94. The method of Claim 56 wherein the  
10 cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is



rofecoxib, 4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-3-phenyl-2(5H)-furanone.

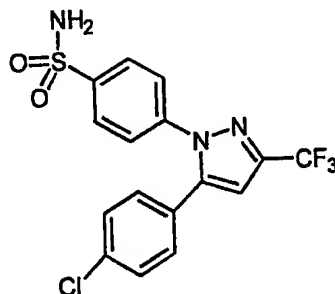
95. The method of Claim 56 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is



5 4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)benzenesulfonamide.

96. The method of Claim 56 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)phenyl]sulfonyl]propanamide.

10 97. The method of Claim 56 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is



4-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide.

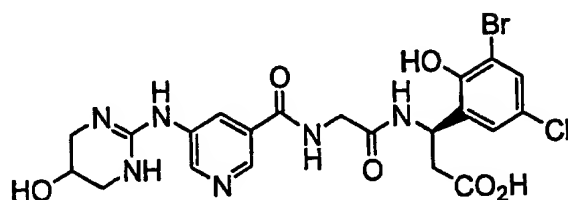
15 98. The method of Claim 56 wherein the neoplasia is selected from the group consisting of lung cancer, breast cancer, gastrointestinal cancer, bladder cancer, head and neck cancer and cervical cancer.

99. The method of Claim 56 wherein the neoplasia is selected from the group consisting of acral  
20 lentiginous melanoma, actinic keratoses, adenocarcinoma, adenoid cystic carcinoma, adenomas, adenosarcoma, adenosquamous carcinoma, astrocytic tumors, bartholin

gland carcinoma, basal cell carcinoma, bronchial gland  
carcinomas, capillary, carcinoids, carcinoma,  
carcinosarcoma, cavernous, cholangiocarcinoma,  
chondrosarcoma, choroid plexus papilloma/carcinoma, clear  
5 cell carcinoma, cystadenoma, endodermal sinus tumor,  
endometrial hyperplasia, endometrial stromal sarcoma,  
endometrioid adenocarcinoma, ependymal, epitheloid,  
Ewing's sarcoma, fibrolamellar, focal nodular  
hyperplasia, gastrinoma, germ cell tumors, glioblastoma,  
10 glucagonoma, hemangiblastomas, hemangioendothelioma,  
hemangiomas, hepatic adenoma, hepatic adenomatosis,  
hepatocellular carcinoma, insulinoma, intraepithelial  
neoplasia, interepithelial squamous cell neoplasia,  
invasive squamous cell carcinoma, large cell carcinoma,  
15 leiomyosarcoma, lentigo maligna melanomas, malignant  
melanoma, malignant mesothelial tumors, medulloblastoma,  
medulloepithelioma, melanoma, meningeal, mesothelial,  
metastatic carcinoma, mucoepidermoid carcinoma,  
neuroblastoma, neuroepithelial adenocarcinoma nodular  
20 melanoma, oat cell carcinoma, oligodendroglial,  
osteosarcoma, pancreatic polypeptide, papillary serous  
adenocarcinoma, pineal cell, pituitary tumors,  
plasmacytoma, pseudosarcoma, pulmonary blastoma, renal  
cell carcinoma, retinoblastoma, rhabdomyosarcoma,  
25 sarcoma, serous carcinoma, small cell carcinoma, soft  
tissue carcinomas, somatostatin-secreting tumor,  
squamous carcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma,  
submesothelial, superficial spreading melanoma,  
undifferentiated carcinoma, uveal melanoma, verrucous  
30 carcinoma, vipoma, well differentiated carcinoma, and  
Wilm's tumor.

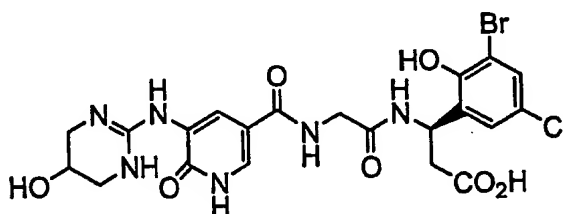
100. The method of Claim 56 wherein the integrin antagonist is selected from compounds, and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, of the group  
 5 consisting of:

1)



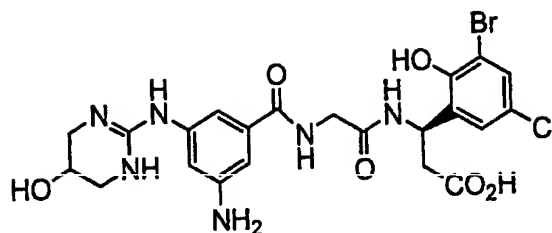
(3R)-N-[[5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]-  
 10 3-pyridinyl]carbonyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-D-alanine,

2)



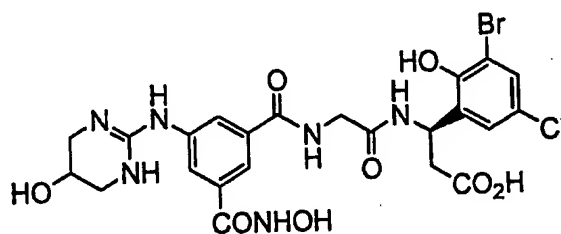
15 (3R)-N-[[1,6-dihydro-6-oxo-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]-3-pyridinyl]carbonyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-D-alanine,

3)



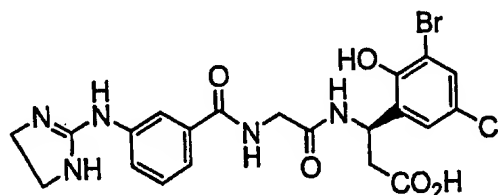
(3R)-N-[3-amino-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

4)



(3R)-N-[3-[(hydroxyamino)carbonyl]-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy)-2-pyrimidinyl]amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

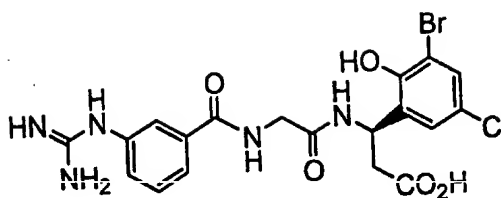
5)



(3R)-N-[3-[(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,



6)

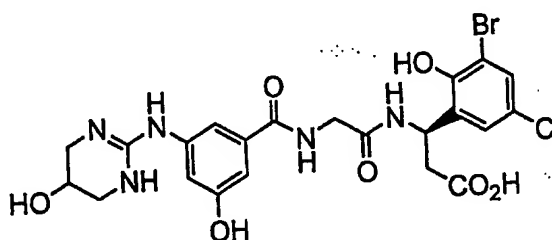


(3R)-N-[3-

[(aminoiminomethyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

5

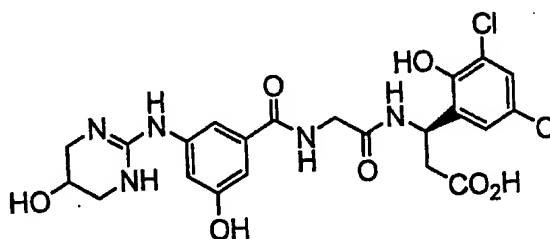
7)



(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

10

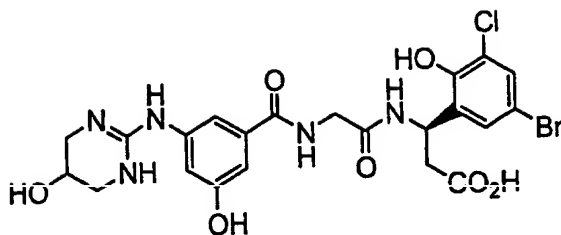
8)



(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

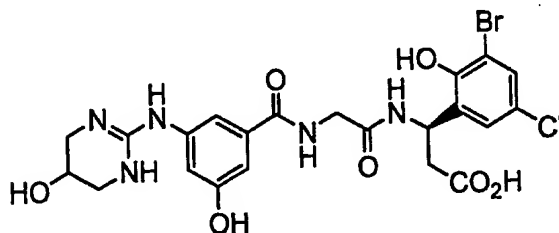
15

9)



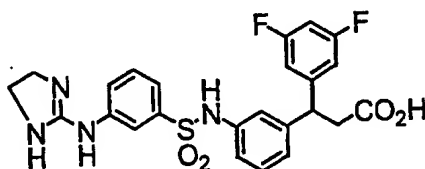
(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(5-bromo-3-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

10)



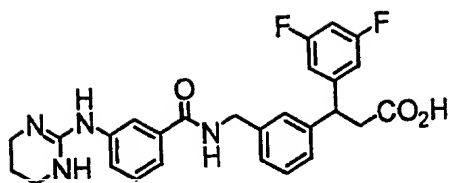
(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

11)



b-[3-[[[3-[[4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]phenyl]sulfonyl]amino]phenyl]-3,5-difluorobenzenepropanoic acid,

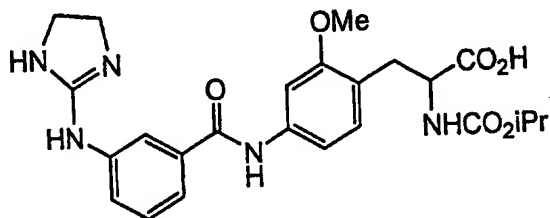
12)



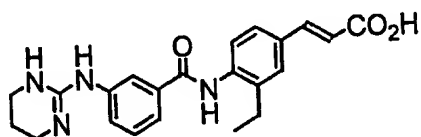
3,5-difluoro-b-[3-[[[3-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]amino]methyl]phenyl]benzenepropanoic acid,

5

13)



14)

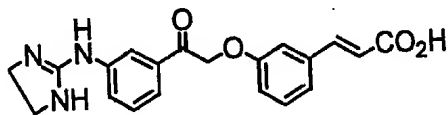


10

(2E)-3-[3-ethyl-4-[[3-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]amino]phenyl]-2-propenoic acid,

15

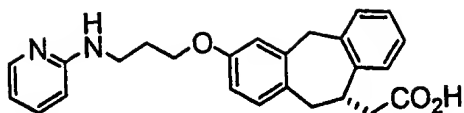
15)



(2E)-3-[3-[2-[3-[(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]phenyl]-2-oxoethoxy]phenyl]-2-propenoic acid,

20

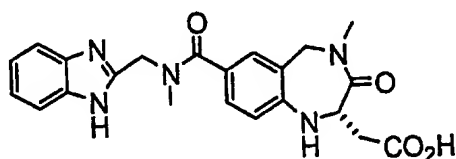
16)



5

(10S)-10,11-dihydro-3-[3-(2-pyridinylamino)propoxy]-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cycloheptene-10-acetic acid,

17)

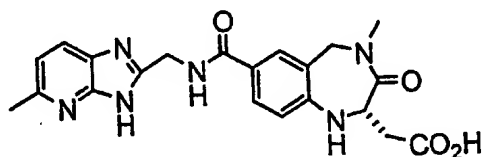


10

(2S)-7-[[[(1H-benzimidazol-2-ylmethyl)methylamino]carbonyl]-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid,

15

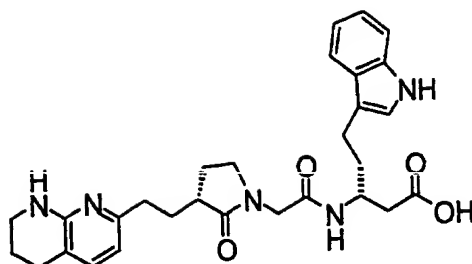
18)



20

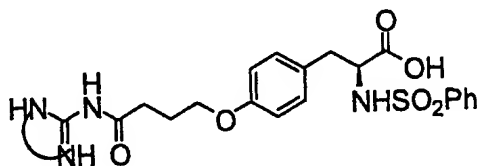
(2S)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-7-[[[(5-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-yl)methyl]amino]carbonyl]-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid,

19)



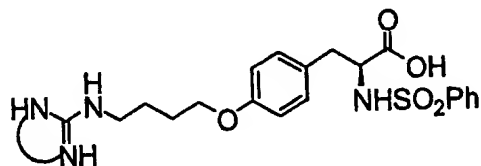
(bR) -b-[[[(3R)-2-oxo-3-[2-(1,5,6,7-tetrahydro-  
1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)ethyl]-1-  
pyrrolidinyl]acetyl]amino]-1H-indole-3-  
pentanoic acid,

20)

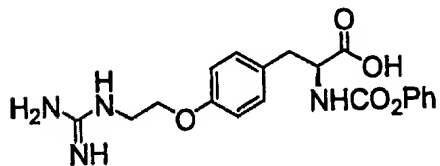


10

21)

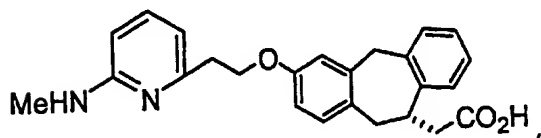


22)



15

23)

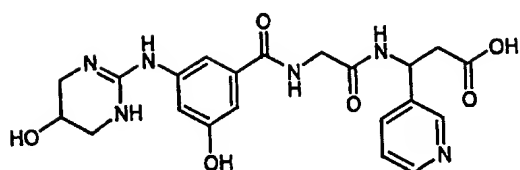


24) Vitaxin antibody(Ixsys),

25) Merck KGaA EMD-121974, cyclo[RGDf-N(Me)V-],

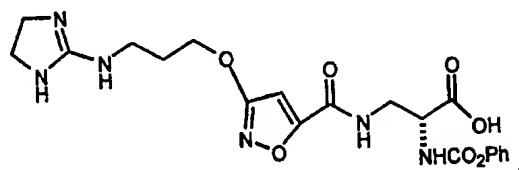
5

26)

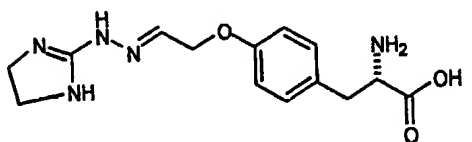


10

27)

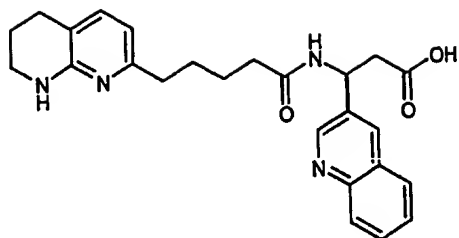


28)

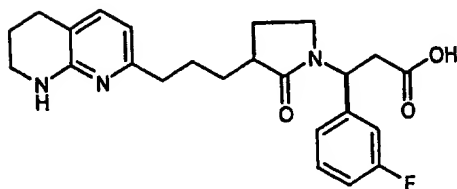


15

29)

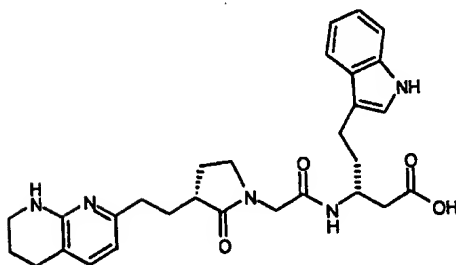


30)

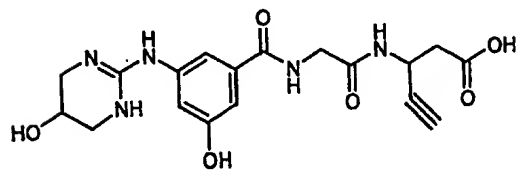


5

31)

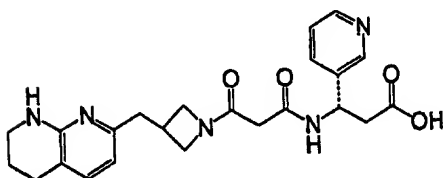


32)



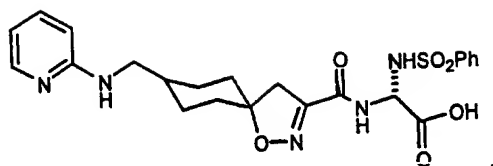
10

33)



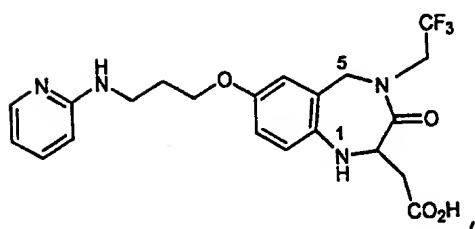
-285-

34)

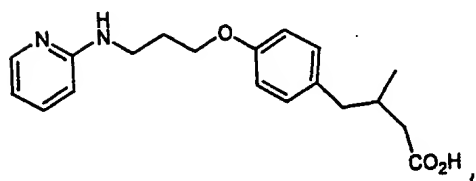


35)

5

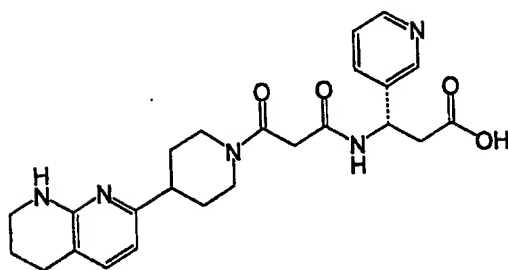


36)



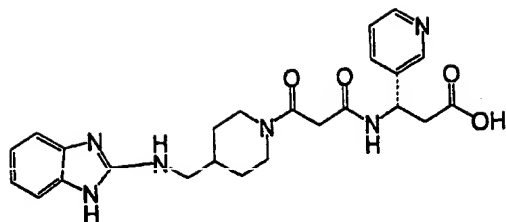
10

37)

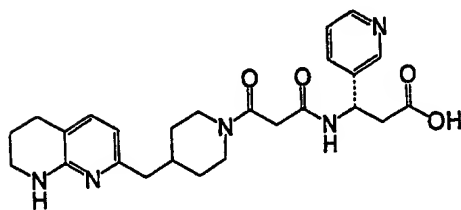




38)

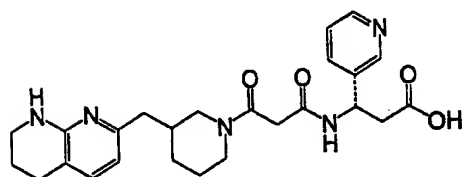


39)



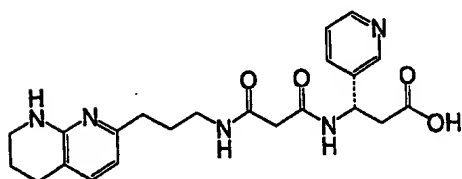
5

40)

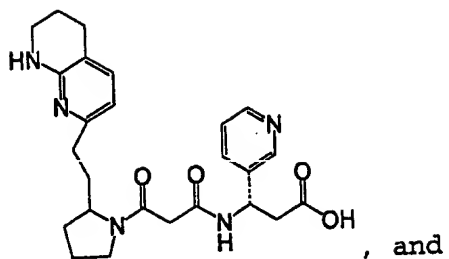


10

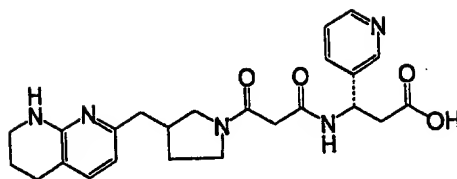
41)



42)

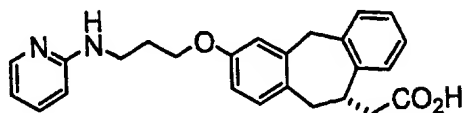


43)



5

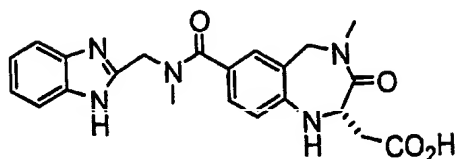
101. The method of Claim 56 wherein the integrin antagonist is



10

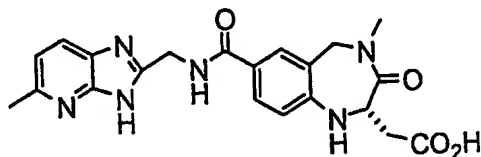
(10S)-10,11-dihydro-3-[3-(2-pyridinylamino)propoxy]-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cycloheptene-10-acetic acid.

102. The method of Claim 56 wherein the integrin antagonist is



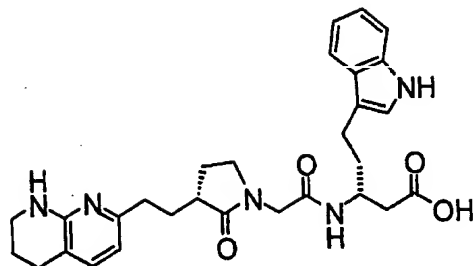
5 (2S)-7-[[[(1H-benzimidazol-2-ylmethyl)methylamino]carbonyl]-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid.

103. The method of Claim 56 wherein the integrin antagonist is



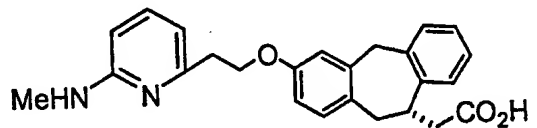
10 (2S)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-7-[[[(5-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-yl)methyl]amino]carbonyl]-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid.

104. The method of Claim 56 wherein the integrin antagonist is



5 (bR)-b-[[[(3R)-2-oxo-3-[2-(1,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)ethyl]-1-pyrrolidinyl]acetyl]amino]-1H-indole-3-pentanoic acid.

105. The method of Claim 56 wherein the integrin  
10 antagonist is

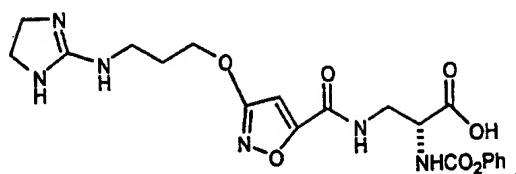


106. The method of Claim 56 wherein the integrin  
15 antagonist is Vitaxin antibody(Ixsys).

107. The method of Claim 56 wherein the integrin antagonist is Merck KGaA EMD-121974, cyclo[RGDf-N(Me)V-]

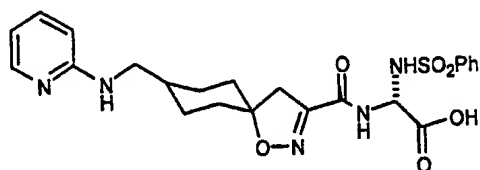
20 108. The method of Claim 56 wherein the integrin antagonist is

-290-



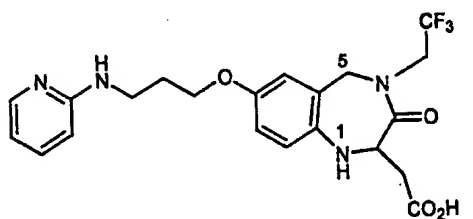
109. The method of Claim 56 wherein the integrin antagonist is

5

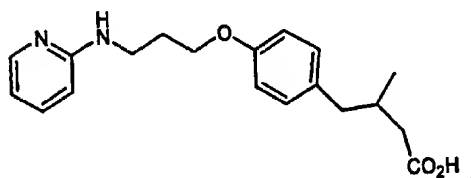


110. The method of Claim 56 wherein the integrin antagonist is

10



111. The method of Claim 56 wherein the integrin antagonist is

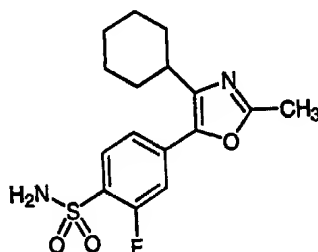


15

112. A combination comprising a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor, an integrin antagonist, and an antineoplastic agent, wherein said antineoplastic agent is selected  
5 from the group consisting of anastrozole, calcium carbonate, capecitabine, carboplatin, cisplatin, Cell Pathways CP-461, docetaxel, doxorubicin, etoposide, fluorouracil (5-FU), fluoxymestrine, gemcitabine, goserelin, irinotecan, ketoconazole, letrozol,  
10 leucovorin, levamisole, megestrol, mitoxantrone, paclitaxel, raloxifene, retinoic acid, tamoxifen, thiotepa, topotecan, toremifene, vinorelbine, vinblastine, vincristine, selenium (selenomethionine), ursodeoxycholic acid, sulindac sulfone, exemestane and  
15 eflornithine (DFMO).

113. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is selected from compounds, and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, of  
20 the group consisting of:

1)



JTE-522, 4-(4-cyclohexyl-2-methyloxazol-5-yl)-  
25 2-fluorobenzenesulfonamide,

2)

-292-

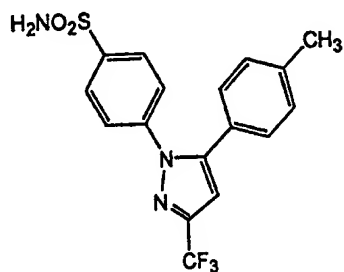
5-chloro-3-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(methyl-5-pyridinyl)pyridine,

3)

2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-3-4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one,

5

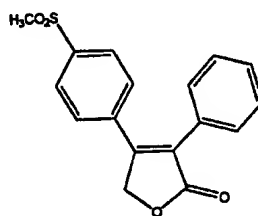
4)



4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]-benzenesulfonamide,

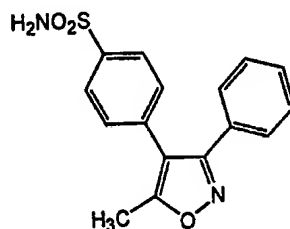
10

5)



rofecoxib, 4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-3-phenyl-2(5H)-furanone,

6)



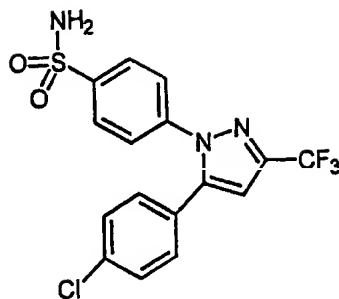
15

4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)benzenesulfonamide,

7) N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4yl)phenyl]sulfonyl]propanamide,

-293-

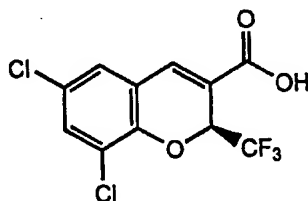
8.)



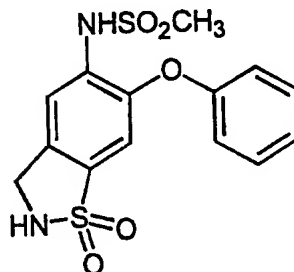
4-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

5

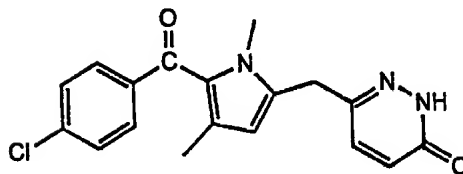
9.)



10)



11)



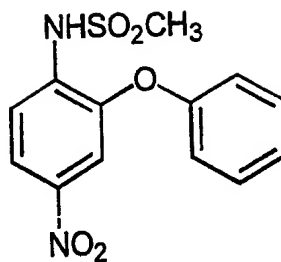
10

6-[[5-(4-chlorobenzoyl)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]methyl]-3(2H)-pyridazinone,

12)

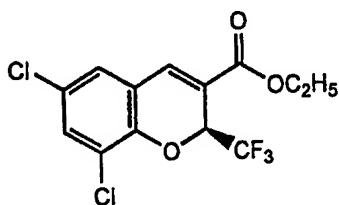


-294-



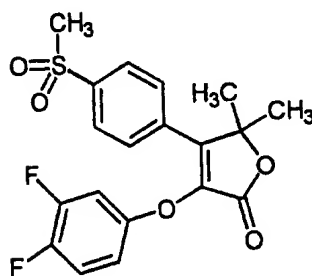
N-(4-nitro-2-phenoxyphenyl)methanesulfonamide,

13)



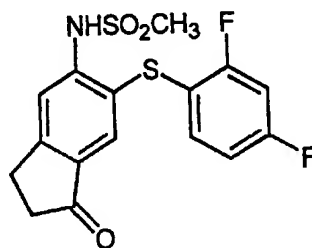
5

14)



3-(3,4-difluorophenoxy)-5,5-dimethyl-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2(5H)-furanone,

15)

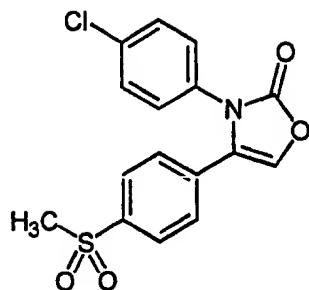


10

N-[6-[(2,4-difluorophenyl)thio]-2,3-dihydro-1-oxo-1H-inden-5-yl]methanesulfonamide,

-295-

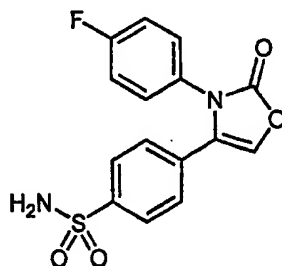
16)



3-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2(3H)-oxazolone,

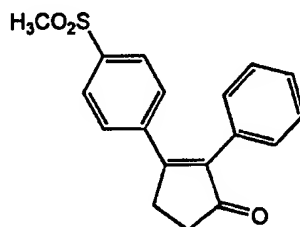
5

17)



4-[3-(4-fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-4-oxazolyl]benzenesulfonamide,

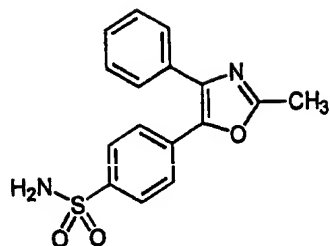
18)



10

3-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2-phenyl-2-cyclopenten-1-one,

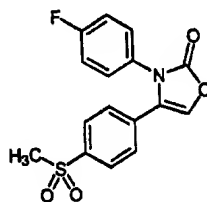
19)



4-(2-methyl-4-phenyl-5-oxazolyl)benzenesulfonamide,

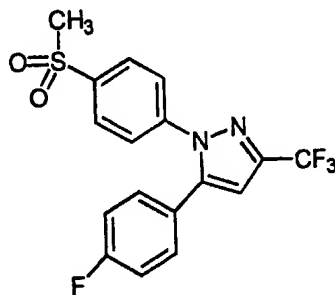
5

20)



3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2(3H)-oxazolone,

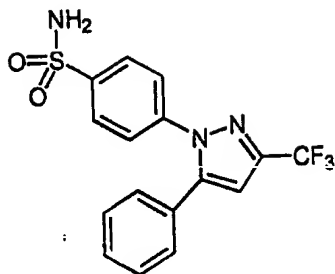
21)



10

5-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole,

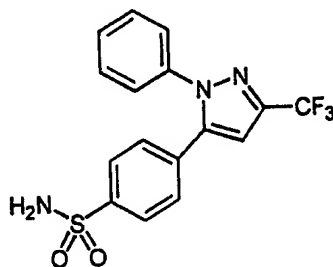
22)



4-[5-phenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

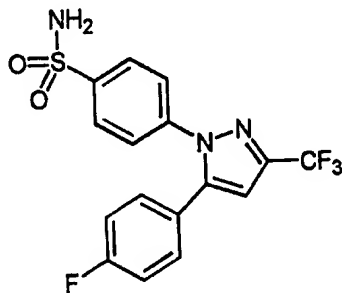
5

23)



4-[1-phenyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-5-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

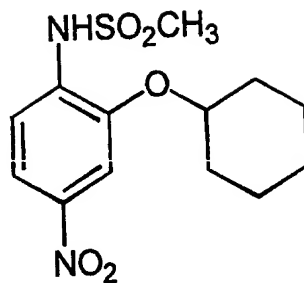
24)



10

4-[5-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

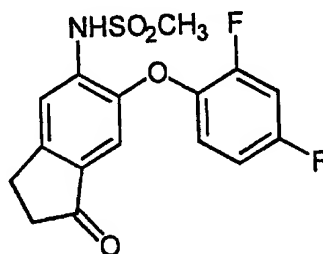
25)



N-[2-(cyclohexyloxy)-4-nitrophenyl]methanesulfonamide,

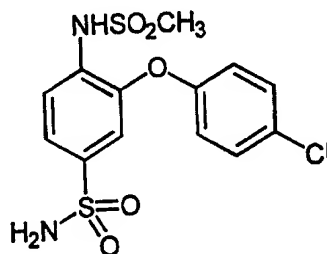
5

26)



N-[6-(2,4-difluorophenoxy)-2,3-dihydro-1-oxo-1H-inden-5-yl]methanesulfonamide,

27)



10

3-(4-chlorophenoxy)-4-[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide,

-299-

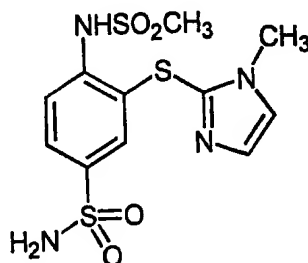
28)



3-[(4-fluorophenoxy)-4-  
[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonyl],

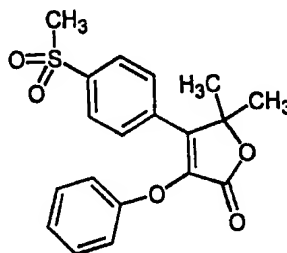
5

29)



3-[(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)thio]-4  
[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide,

30)

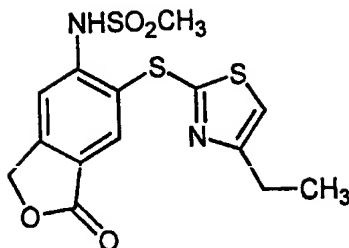


10

5,5-dimethyl-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3-  
phenoxy-2(5H)-furanone,

-300-

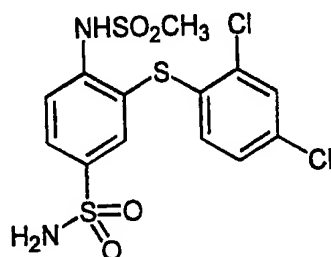
31)



N-[6-[(4-ethyl-2-thiazolyl)thio]-1,3-dihydro-1-oxo-5-isobenzofuranyl]methanesulfonamide,

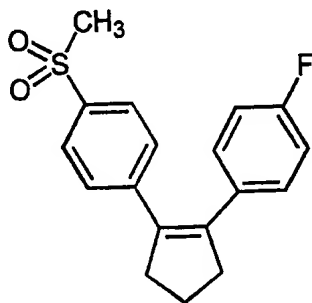
5

32)



3-[(2,4-dichlorophenyl)thio]-4-[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide,

33)

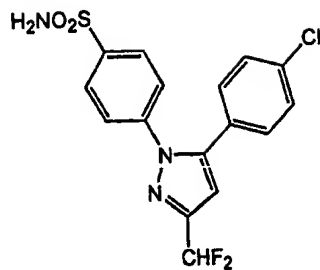


10

1-fluoro-4-[2-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]cyclopenten-1-yl]benzene,

-301-

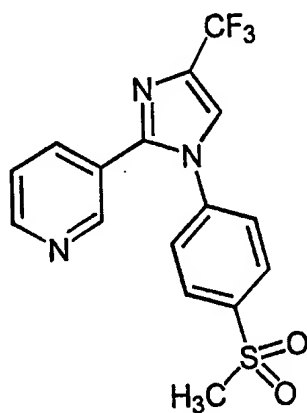
34)



4-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-(difluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

5

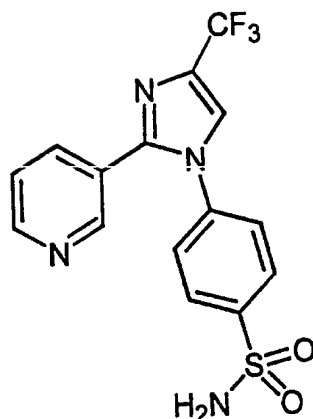
35)



3-[1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-2-yl]pyridine,



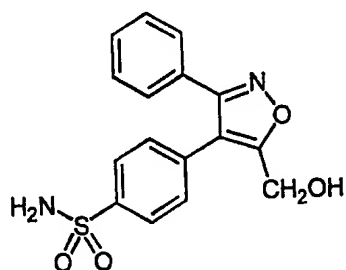
36)



4-[2-(3-pyridinyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

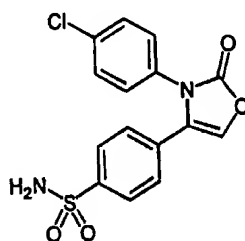
5

37)



4-[5-(hydroxymethyl)-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

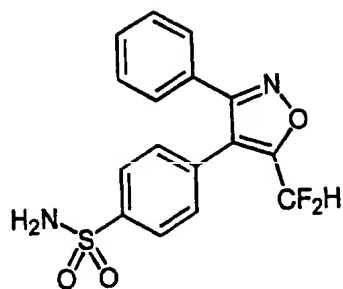
38)



10

4-[3-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-4-oxazolyl]benzenesulfonamide,

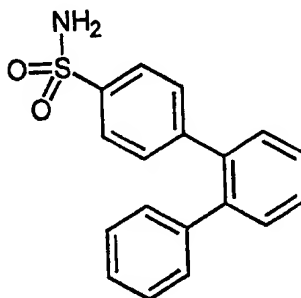
39)



4-[5-(difluoromethyl)-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

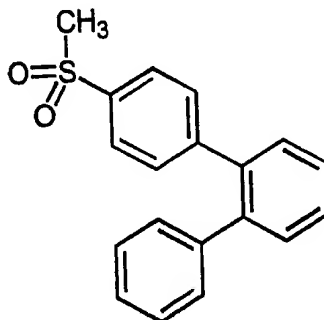
5

40)



[1,1':2',1''-terphenyl]-4-sulfonamide,

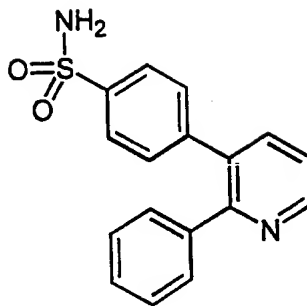
41)



10

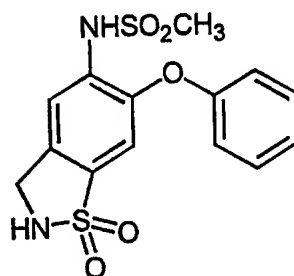
4-(methylsulfonyl)-1,1',2,1''-terphenyl,

42)



4-(2-phenyl-3-pyridinyl)benzenesulfonamide,

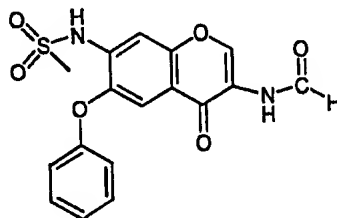
43)



5

N-(2,3-dihydro-1,1-dioxido-6-phenoxy-1,2-benzisothiazol-5-yl)methanesulfonamide, and

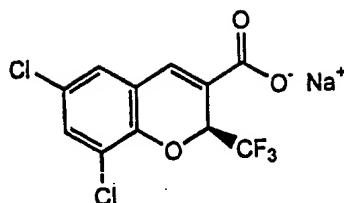
44)



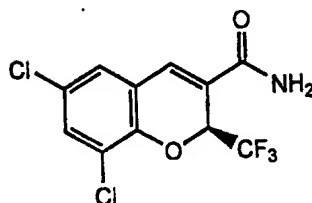
10

N-[3-(formylamino)-4-oxo-6-phenoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]methanesulfonamide,

45)

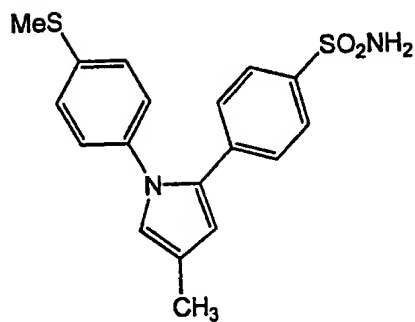


46)



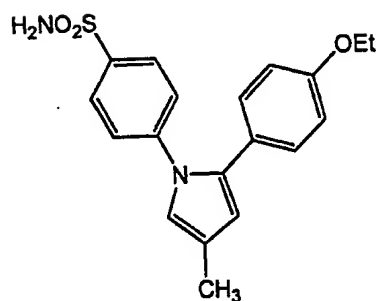
5

47)



, and

48)

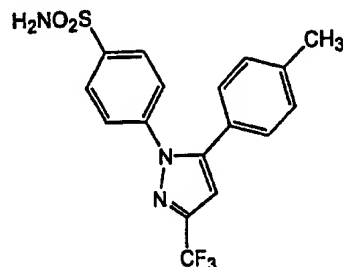


114. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the  
10 cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is 5-chloro-3-(4-(  
(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(methyl-5-pyridinyl)pyridine.

-306-

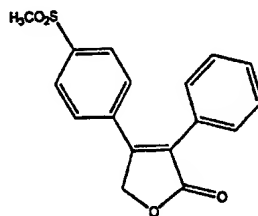
115. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is 2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-3-4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one.

116. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the  
5 cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is



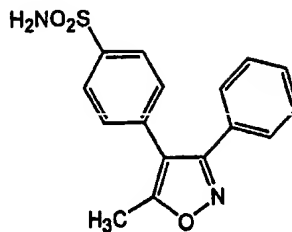
4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]-benzenesulfonamide.

117. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the  
10 cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is



rofecoxib, 4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-3-phenyl-2(5H)-furanone.

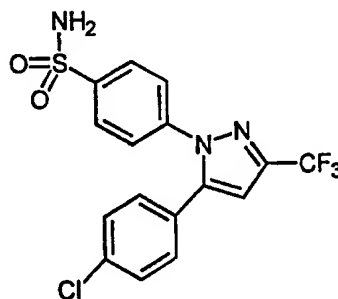
118. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is



5 4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)benzenesulfonamide.

119. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4yl)phenyl]sulfonyl]propanamide.

120. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the  
10 cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is



4-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide.

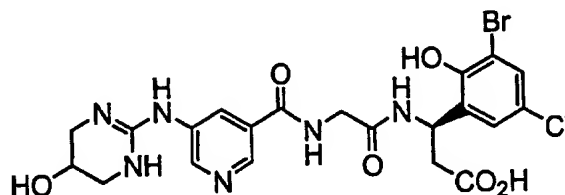
121. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the  
15 neoplasia is selected from the group consisting of lung cancer, breast cancer, gastrointestinal cancer, bladder cancer, head and neck cancer and cervical cancer.

122. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the  
neoplasia is selected from the group consisting of acral  
20 lentiginous melanoma, actinic keratoses, adenocarcinoma, adenoid cystic carcinoma, adenomas, adenosarcoma, adenosquamous carcinoma, astrocytic tumors, bartholin

gland carcinoma, basal cell carcinoma, bronchial gland carcinomas, capillary, carcinoids, carcinoma, carcinosarcoma, cavernous, cholangiocarcinoma, chondrosarcoma, choroid plexus papilloma/carcinoma, clear  
5 cell carcinoma, cystadenoma, endodermal sinus tumor, endometrial hyperplasia, endometrial stromal sarcoma, endometrioid adenocarcinoma, ependymal, epitheloid, Ewing's sarcoma, fibrolamellar, focal nodular hyperplasia, gastrinoma, germ cell tumors, glioblastoma,  
10 glucagonoma, hemangioblastomas, hemangioendothelioma, hemangiomas, hepatic adenoma, hepatic adenomatosis, hepatocellular carcinoma, insulinoma, intraepithelial neoplasia, interepithelial squamous cell neoplasia, invasive squamous cell carcinoma, large cell carcinoma,  
15 leiomyosarcoma, lentigo maligna melanomas, malignant melanoma, malignant mesothelial tumors, medulloblastoma, medulloepithelioma, melanoma, meningeal, mesothelial, metastatic carcinoma, mucoepidermoid carcinoma, neuroblastoma, neuroepithelial adenocarcinoma nodular  
20 melanoma, oat cell carcinoma, oligodendroglial, osteosarcoma, pancreatic polypeptide, papillary serous adenocarcinoma, pineal cell, pituitary tumors, plasmacytoma, pseudosarcoma, pulmonary blastoma, renal cell carcinoma, retinoblastoma, rhabdomyosarcoma,  
25 sarcoma, serous carcinoma, small cell carcinoma, soft tissue carcinomas, somatostatin-secreting tumor, squamous carcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma, submesothelial, superficial spreading melanoma, undifferentiated carcinoma, uveal melanoma, verrucous  
30 carcinoma, vipoma, well differentiated carcinoma, and Wilm's tumor.

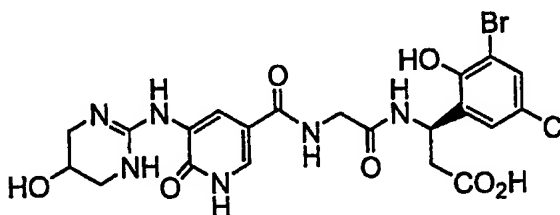
123. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the integrin antagonist is selected from compounds, and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, of the group consisting of:

1)



(3R)-N-[[5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]-3-pyridinyl]carbonyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-D-alanine,

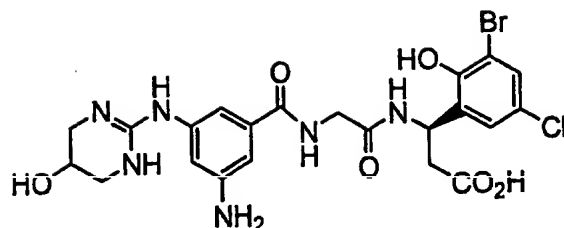
2)



(3R)-N-[[1,6-dihydro-6-oxo-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]-3-pyridinyl]carbonyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-D-alanine,

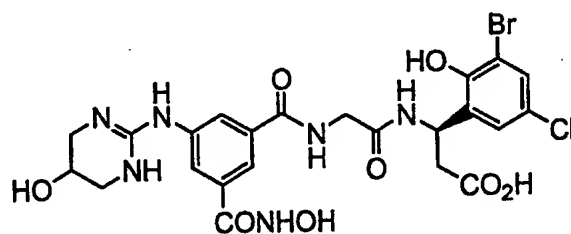


3)



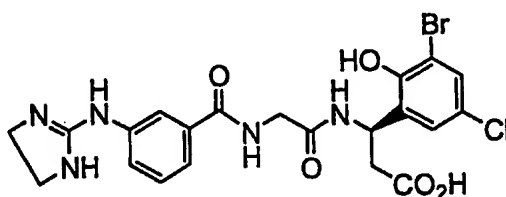
(3R)-N-[3-amino-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

4)



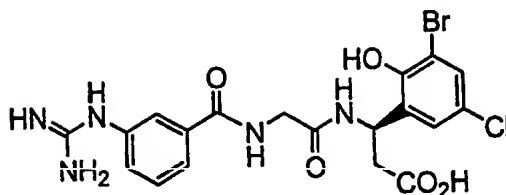
(3R)-N-[3-[(hydroxyamino) carbonyl]-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy)-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

5)



(3R)-N-[3-[(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

6)

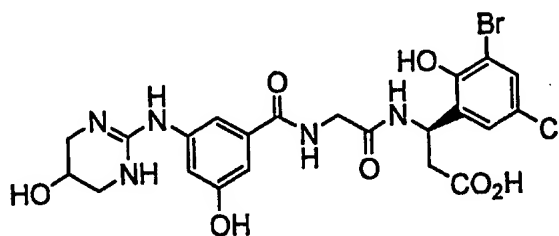


(3R)-N-[3-

[(aminoiminomethyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-  
bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-D-alanine,

5

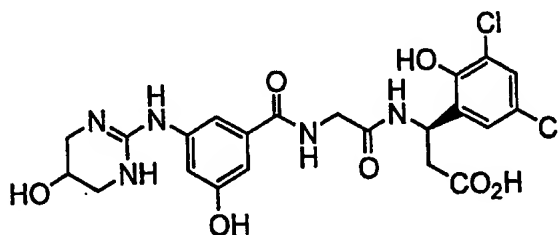
7)



(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-  
hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-  
(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-D-alanine,

10

8)

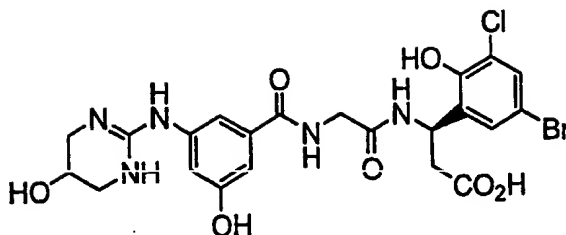


(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-  
hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-  
(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-D-alanine,

15

-312-

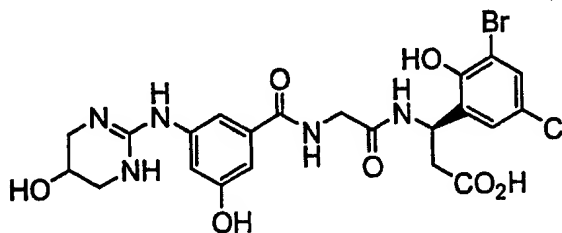
9)



5

(3R) -N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(5-bromo-3-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

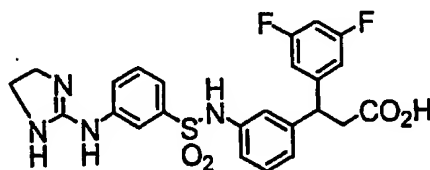
10)



10

(3R) -N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

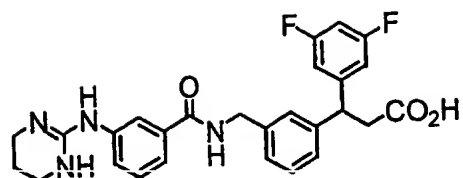
11)



15

b-[3-[[[3-[[4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]phenyl]sulfonyl]amino]phenyl]-3,5-difluorobenzenepropanoic acid,

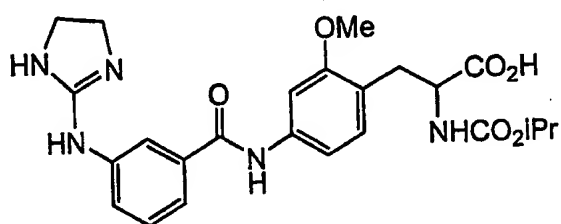
12)



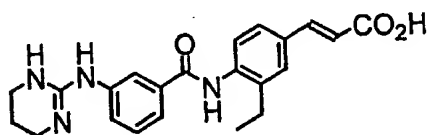
3,5-difluoro-b-[3-[[[3-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]amino]methyl]phenyl]benzenepropanoic acid,

5

13)



14)

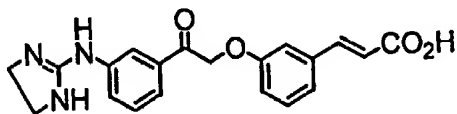


10

(2E)-3-[3-ethyl-4-[[[3-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]amino]phenyl]-2-propenoic acid,

15

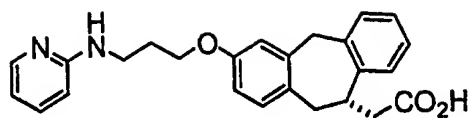
15)



(2E)-3-[3-[2-[3-[(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]phenyl]-2-oxoethoxy]phenyl]-2-propenoic acid,

20

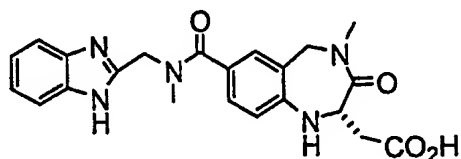
16)



5

(10S)-10,11-dihydro-3-[3-(2-pyridinylamino)propoxy]-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cycloheptene-10-acetic acid,

17)

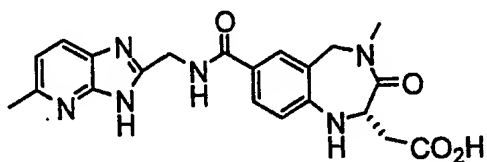


10

(2S)-7-[[[(1H-benzimidazol-2-ylmethyl)methylamino]carbonyl]-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid,

15

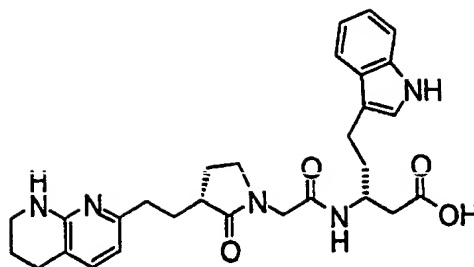
18)



20

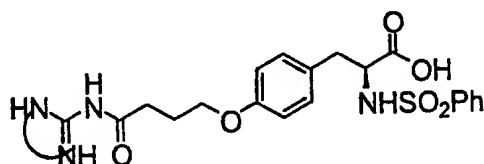
(2S)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-7-[[[(5-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-yl)methyl]amino]carbonyl]-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid,

19)



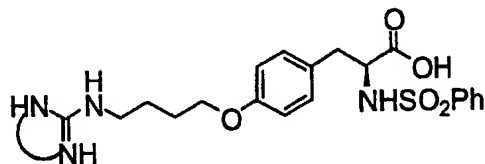
(bR)-b-[[(3R)-2-oxo-3-[2-(1,5,6,7-tetrahydro-  
1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)ethyl]-1-  
pyrrolidinyl]acetyl]amino]-1H-indole-3-  
pentanoic acid,

20)

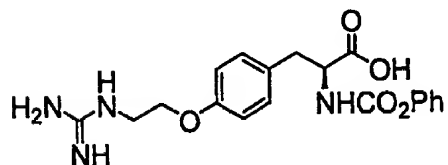


10

21)

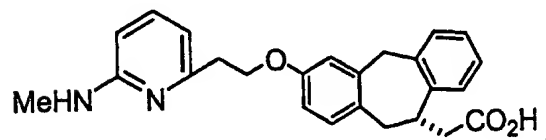


22)



15

23)

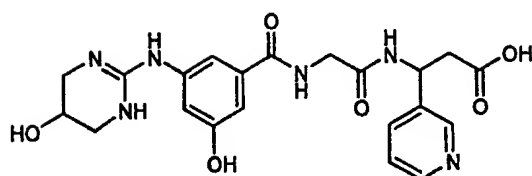


24) Vitaxin antibody(Ixsys),

25) Merck KGaA EMD-121974, cyclo[RGDf-N(Me)V-],

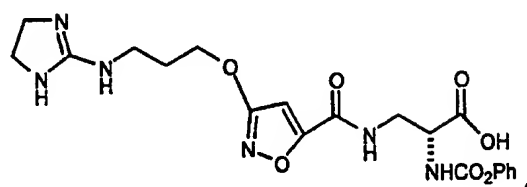
5

26)

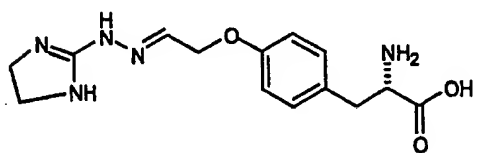


10

27)



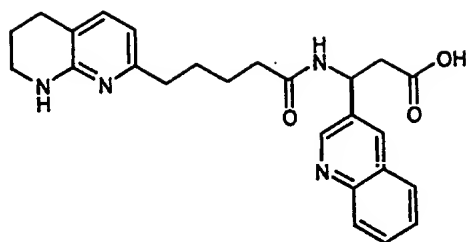
28)



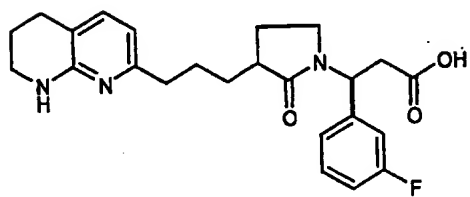
15

-317-

29)

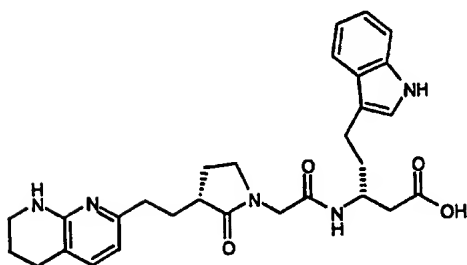


30)

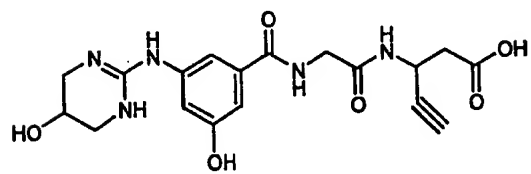


5

31)

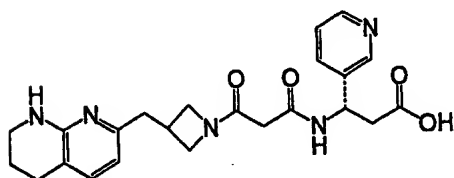


32)



10

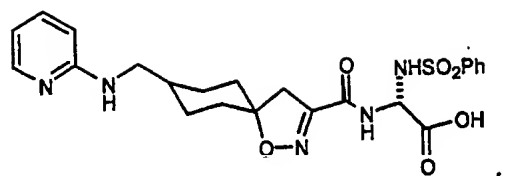
33)





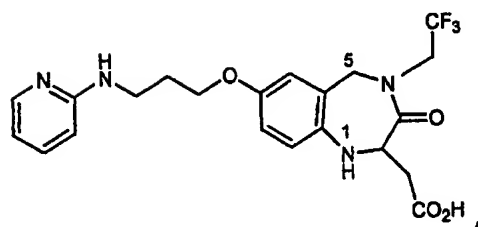
-318-

34)

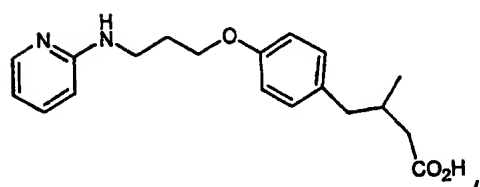


35)

5

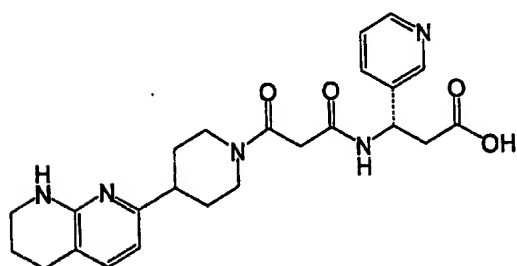


36)

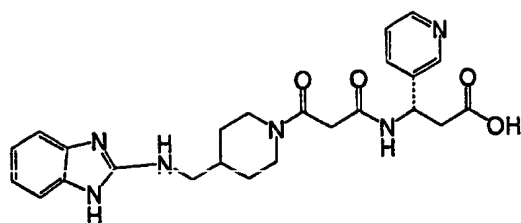


10

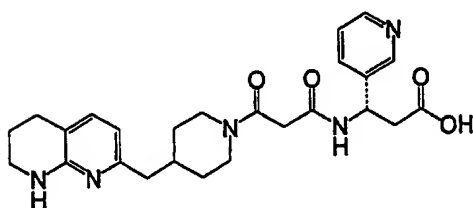
37)



38)

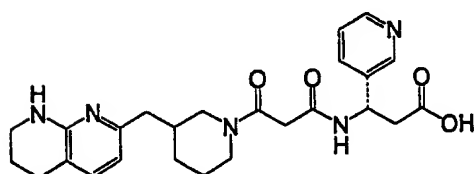


39)



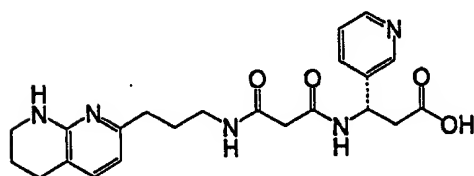
5

40)



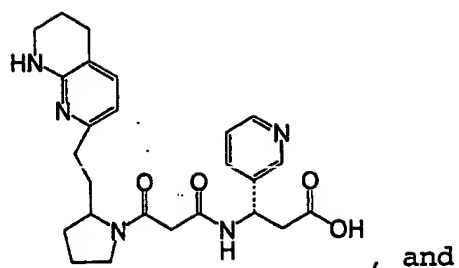
10

41)

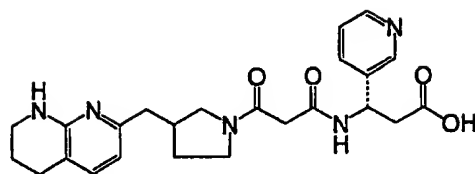


-320-

42)

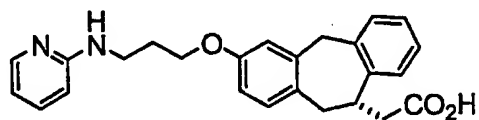


43)



5

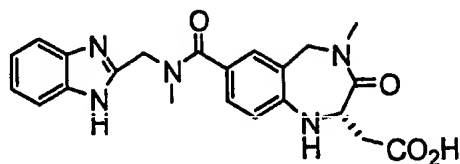
124. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the integrin antagonist is



10

(10S)-10,11-dihydro-3-[3-(2-pyridinylamino)propoxy]-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cycloheptene-10-acetic acid.

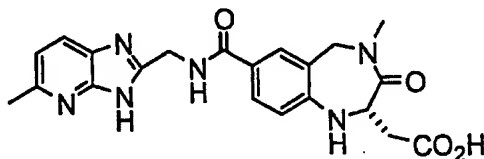
125. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the integrin antagonist is



5

(2S)-7-[[[(1H-benzimidazol-2-ylmethyl)methylamino]carbonyl]-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid.

126. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the integrin antagonist is

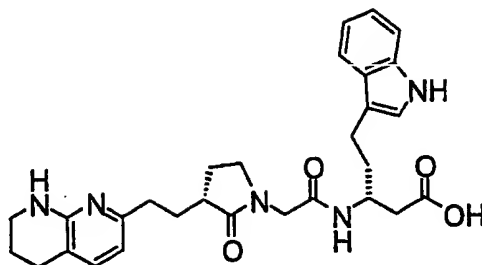


10

(2S)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-7-[[[(5-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-yl)methyl]amino]carbonyl]-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid.

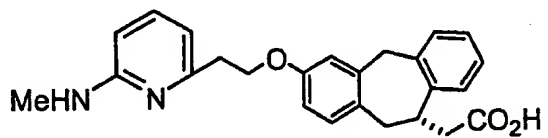
-322-

127. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the integrin antagonist is



5 (bR)-b-[[[(3R)-2-oxo-3-[2-(1,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)ethyl]-1-pyrrolidinyl]acetyl]amino]-1H-indole-3-pentanoic acid.

128. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the  
10 integrin antagonist is



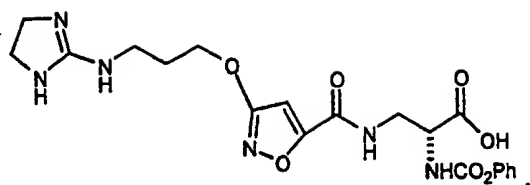
129. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the  
15 integrin antagonist is Vitaxin antibody(Ixsys).

130. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the integrin antagonist is Merck KGaA EMD-121974, cyclo[RGDf-N(Me)V-]

20

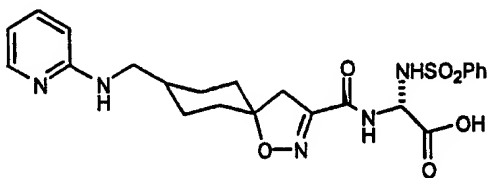
131. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the integrin antagonist is

-323-



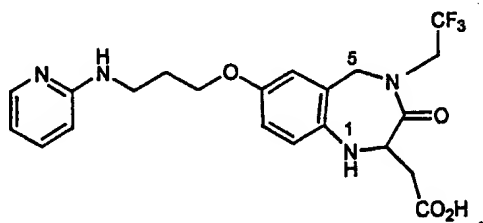
132. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the integrin antagonist is

5

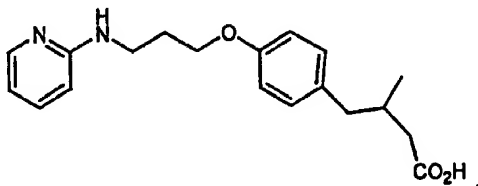


133. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the integrin antagonist is

10



134. The combination of Claim 112 wherein the integrin antagonist is



15

135. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is anastrozole.

136. The method of Claim 1 wherein the  
5 antineoplastic agent is calcium carbonate.

137. The method of claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is exemestane.

10 138. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is anastrozole.

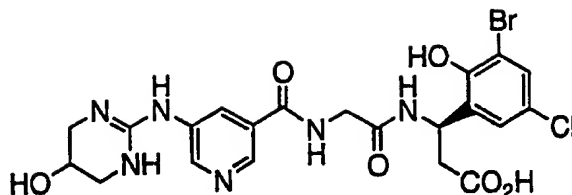
139. The method of Claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is calcium carbonate.  
15

140. The method of claim 56 wherein the antineoplastic agent is exemestane.

141. A method for treating or preventing a  
20 neoplasia disorder in a mammal in need of such treatment or prevention, which method comprises administering to said mammal a therapeutically-effective amount of a combination of a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and an integrin antagonist, wherein said integrin antagonist is  
25 selected from compounds, and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, of the group consisting of:

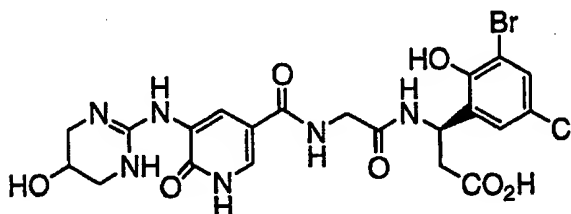
1)

-325-



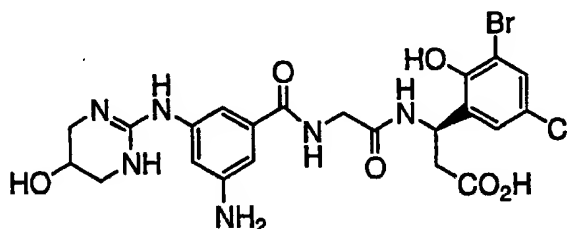
(3R)-N-[[5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]-3-pyridinyl]carbonyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

2)



(3R)-N-[[1,6-dihydro-6-oxo-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]-3-pyridinyl]carbonyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

3)

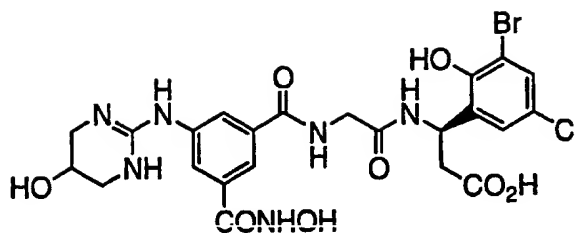


(3R)-N-[3-amino-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

4)



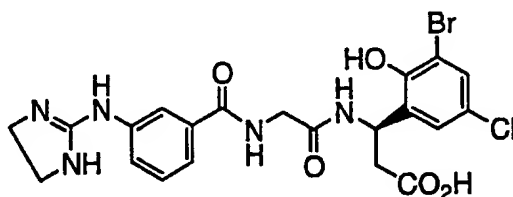
-326-



(3R)-N-[3-[(hydroxyamino)carbonyl]-5-  
 [(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy)-2-  
 pyrimidinyl]amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-  
 chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

5

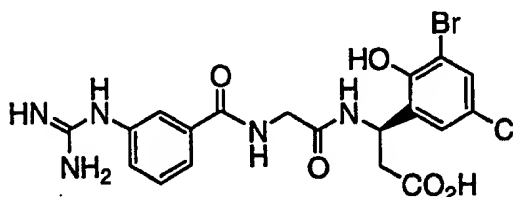
5)



(3R)-N-[3-[(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-  
 yl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-  
 hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

10

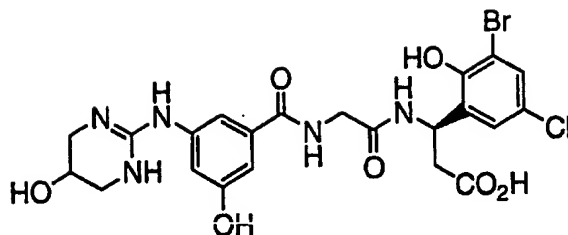
6)



(3R)-N-[3-  
 [(aminoiminomethyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-  
 bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

15

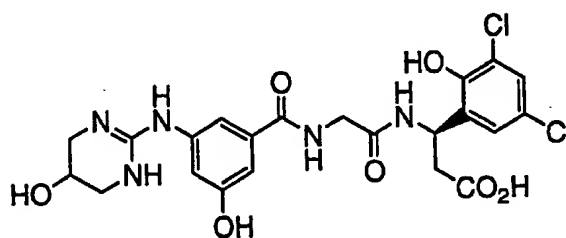
7)



(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

5

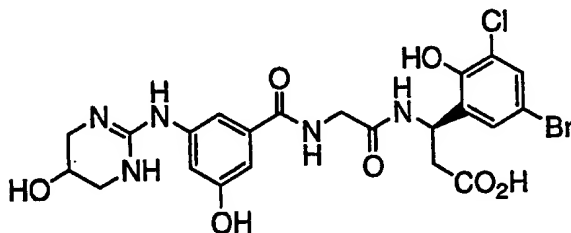
8)



(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

10

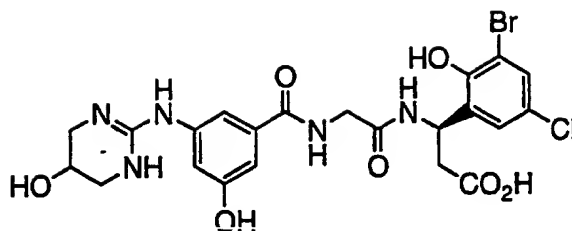
9)



(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(5-bromo-3-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

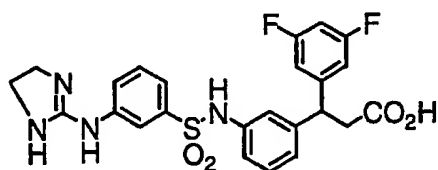
15

10)



(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

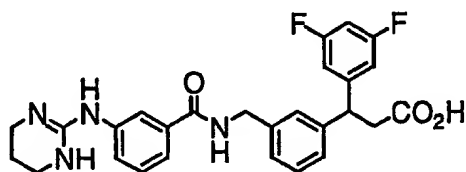
5 11)



b-[3-[[[3-[[4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]phenyl]sulfonyl]amino]phenyl]-3,5-difluorobenzenepropanoic acid,

10

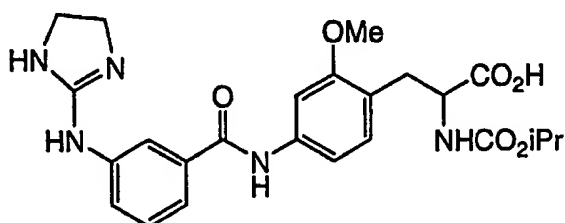
12)



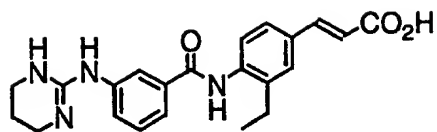
3,5-difluoro-b-[3-[[[3-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]amino]methyl]phenyl]benzenepropanoic acid,

15

13)



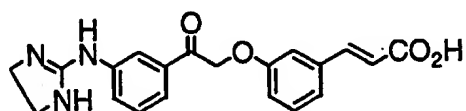
14)



(2E)-3-[3-ethyl-4-[[3-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]amino]phenyl]-2-propenoic acid,

5

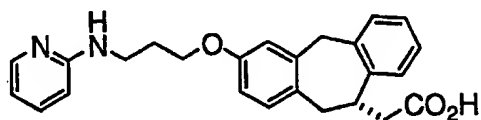
15)



(2E)-3-[3-[2-[3-[(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]phenyl]-2-oxoethoxy]phenyl]-2-propenoic acid,

10

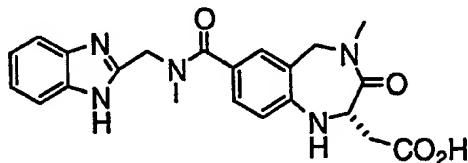
16)



(10S)-10,11-dihydro-3-[3-(2-pyridinylamino)propoxy]-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cycloheptene-10-acetic acid,

15

17)



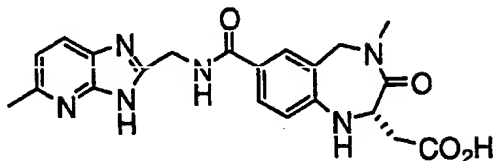
(2S)-7-[[ (1H-benzimidazol-2-ylmethyl)methylamino]carbonyl]-2,3,4,5-

20

-330-

tetrahydro-4-methyl-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid,

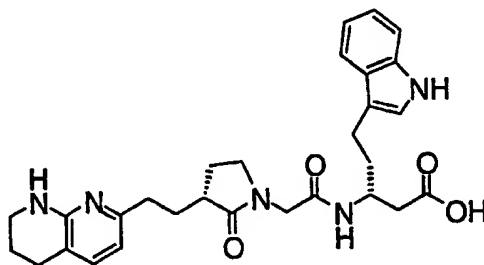
18)



5

(2S)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-7-[[[(5-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-yl)methyl]amino]carbonyl]-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid,

19)

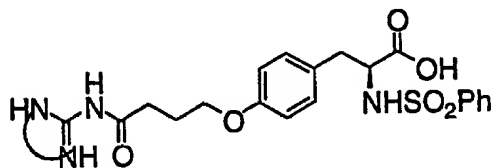


10

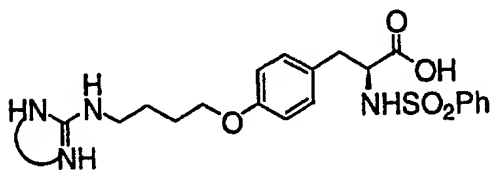
(bR)-b-[[[(3R)-2-oxo-3-[2-(1,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)ethyl]-1-pyrrolidinyl]acetyl]amino]-1H-indole-3-pentanoic acid,

15

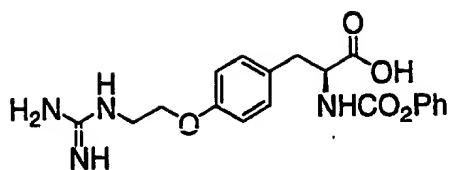
20)



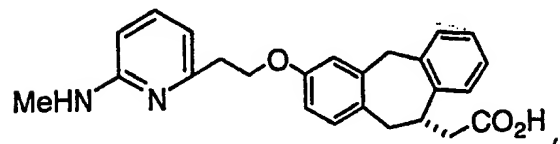
21)



22)



23)



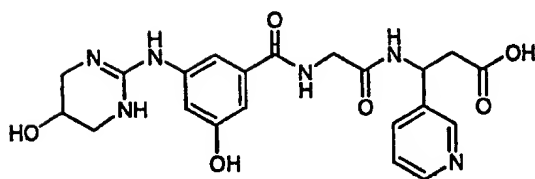
5

24) Vitaxin antibody(Ixsys),

25) Merck KGaA EMD-121974, cyclo[RGDf-N(Me)V-],

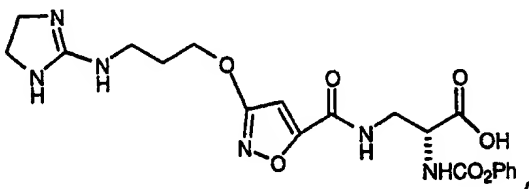
10

26)



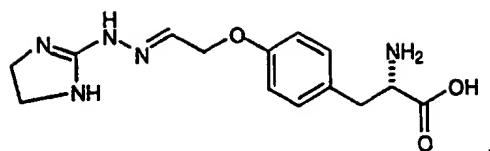
15

27)

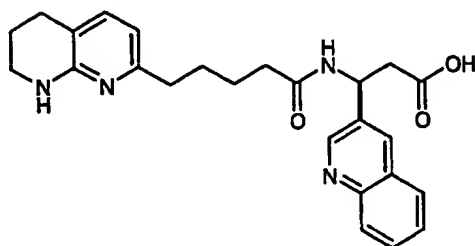


-332-

28)

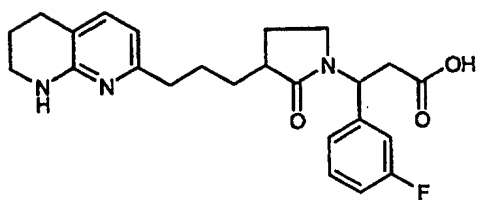


29)

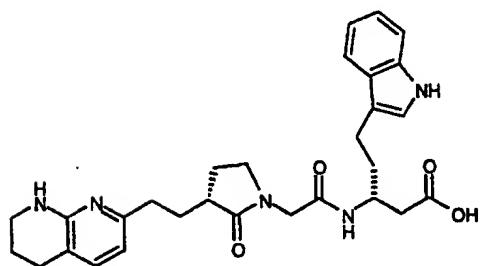


5

30)

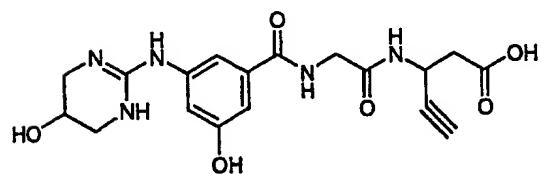


31)



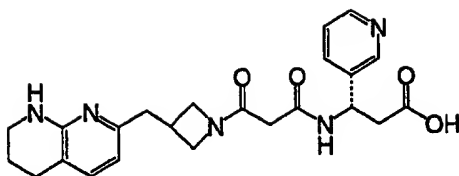
10

32)

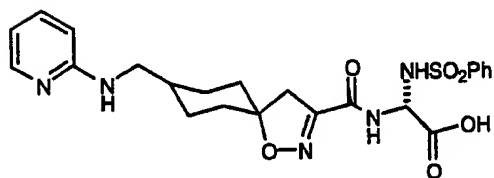


-333-

33)

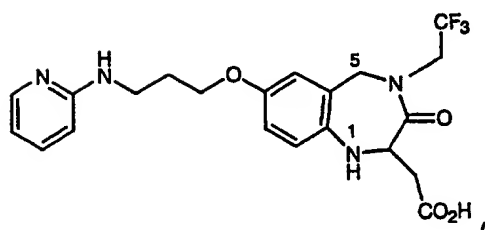


34)



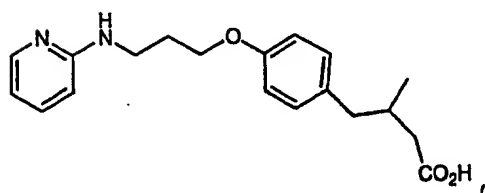
5

35)

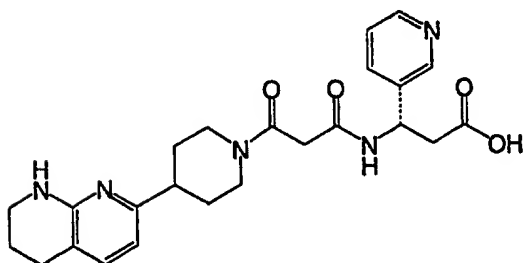


10

36)



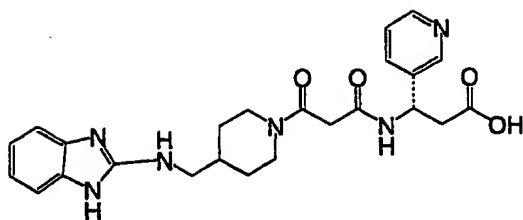
37)



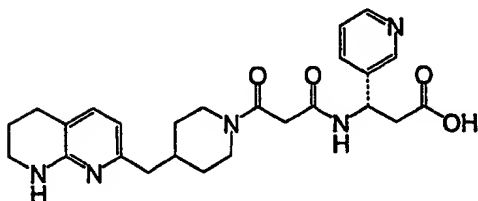
38)



-334-

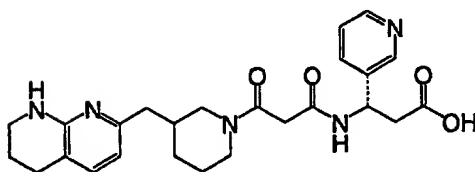


39)

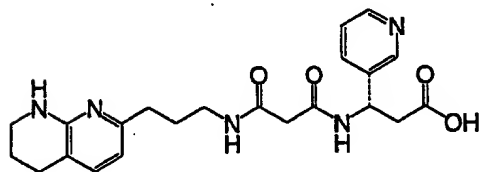


5

40)

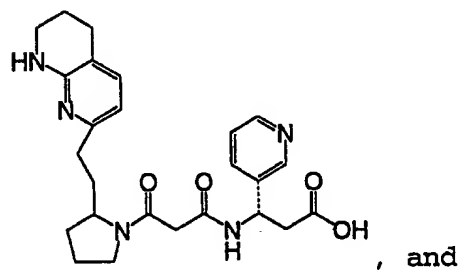


41)

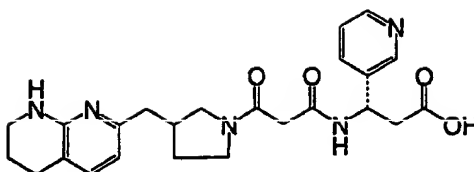


10

42)



43)



5           142. The method of Claim 141 comprising  
administering to said mammal a therapeutically-effective  
amount of a combination of a cyclooxygenase-2  
inhibitor, an integrin antagonist, and an antineoplastic  
agent, wherein the antineoplastic agent is selected from  
10 the group consisting of anastrozole, calcium carbonate,  
capecitabine, carboplatin, cisplatin, Cell Pathways CP-  
461, docetaxel, doxorubicin, etoposide, fluorouracil (5-  
FU), fluoxymestrine, gemcitabine, goserelin, irinotecan,  
ketoconazole, letrozol, leucovorin, levamisole,  
15 megestrol, mitoxantrone, paclitaxel, raloxifene,  
retinoic acid, tamoxifen, thiotepa, topotecan,  
toremifene, vinorelbine, vinblastine, vincristine,  
selenium (selenomethionine), ursodeoxycholic acid,  
sulindac sulfone and eflornithine (DFMO).

20

          143. The method of Claim 141 comprising  
administering to said mammal a therapeutically-effective  
amount of a combination of radiation, a cyclooxygenase-2  
inhibitor and an integrin antagonist.

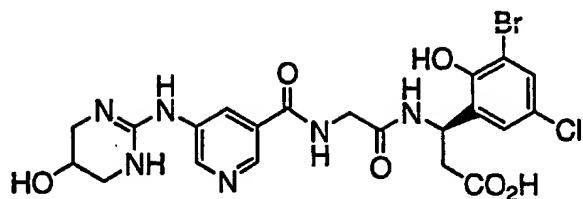
25

          144. A combination comprising a cyclooxygenase-2  
inhibitor and an integrin antagonist, wherein said  
integrin antagonist is selected from compounds, and

-336-

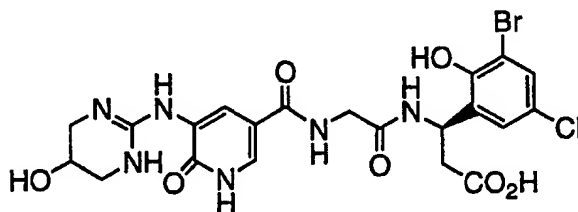
their pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, of the group consisting of:

1)



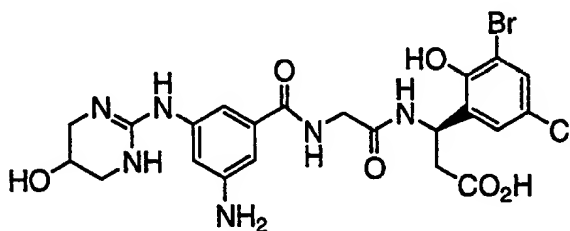
(3R)-N-[[5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]-3-pyridinyl]carbonyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

2)



(3R)-N-[[1,6-dihydro-6-oxo-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]-3-pyridinyl]carbonyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

3)

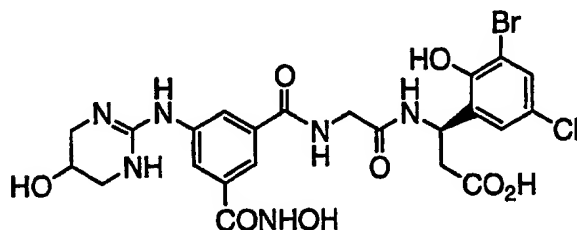


-337-

(3R)-N-[3-amino-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

5

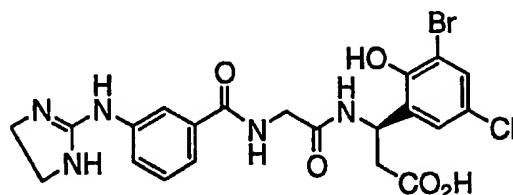
4)



(3R)-N-[3-[(hydroxyamino)carbonyl]-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy)-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

10

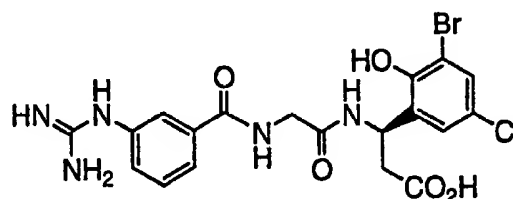
5)



(3R)-N-[3-[(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

15

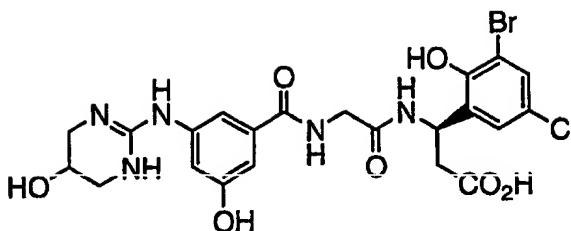
6)



(3R)-N-[3-[(aminoiminomethyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

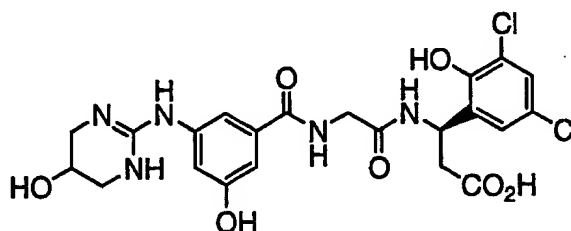
20

7)



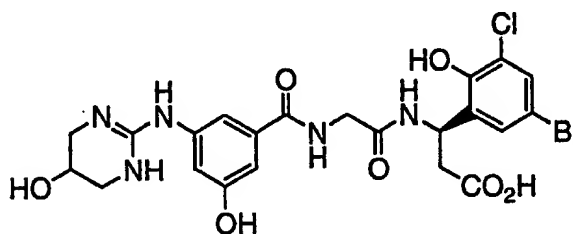
(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

8)



(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

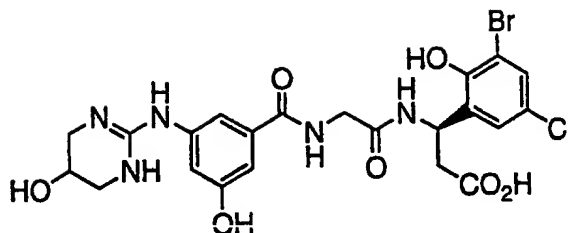
9)



(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(5-bromo-3-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

10)

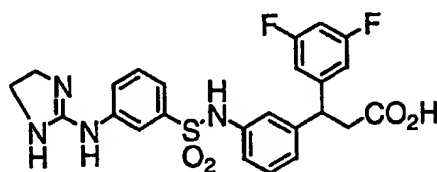
-339-



(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-L-alanine,

5

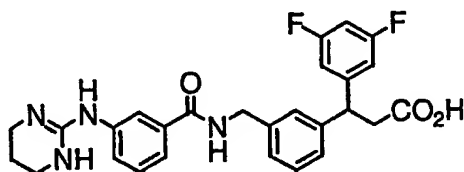
11)



b-[3-[[[3-[[4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]phenyl]sulfonyl]amino]phenyl]-3,5-difluorobenzenepropanoic acid,

10

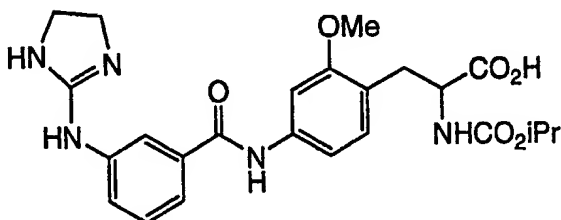
12)



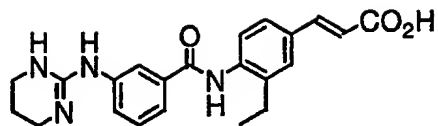
3,5-difluoro-b-[3-[[[3-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]amino]methyl]phenyl]benzenepropanoic acid,

15

13)



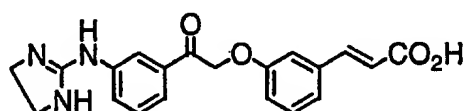
14)



(2E)-3-[3-ethyl-4-[[3-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]amino]phenyl]-2-propenoic acid,

5

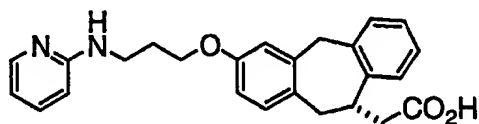
15)



(2E)-3-[3-[2-[3-[(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]phenyl]-2-oxoethoxy]phenyl]-2-propenoic acid,

10

16)

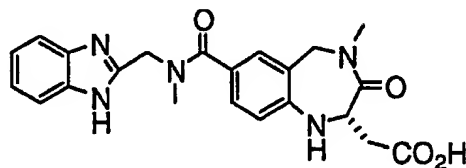


(10S)-10,11-dihydro-3-[3-(2-pyridinylamino)propoxy]-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cycloheptene-10-acetic acid,

15

20

17)

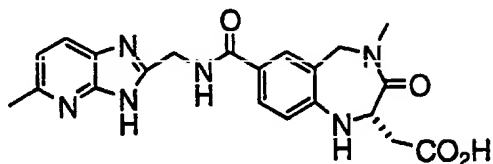


(2S)-7-[[[(1H-benzimidazol-2-yl)methyl]methylamino]carbonyl]-2,3,4,5-

-341-

tetrahydro-4-methyl-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid,

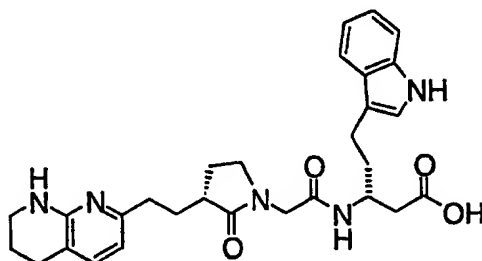
18)



5

(2S)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-7-[[[(5-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-yl)methyl]amino]carbonyl]-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid,

19)

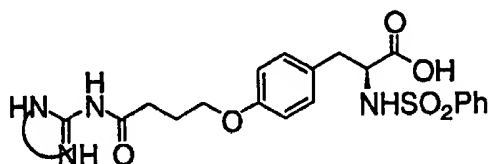


10

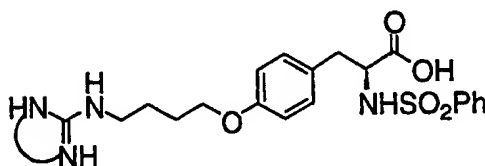
(bR)-b-[[[(3R)-2-oxo-3-[2-(1,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)ethyl]-1-pyrrolidinyl]acetyl]amino]-1H-indole-3-pentanoic acid,

15

20)

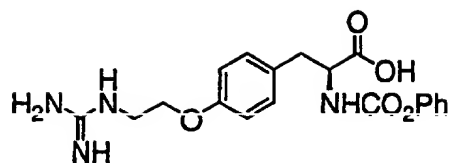


21)

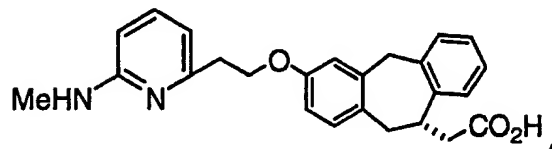




22)



23)



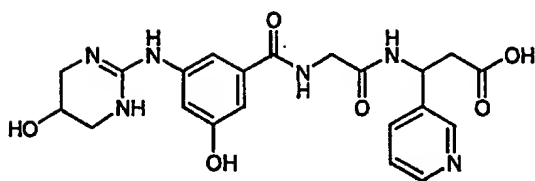
5

24) Vitaxin antibody(Ixsys),

25) Merck KGaA EMD-121974, cyclo[RGDf-N(Me)V-],

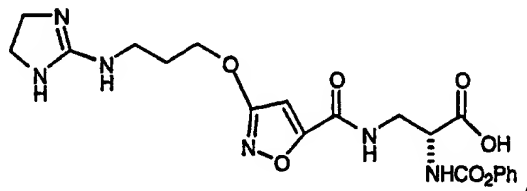
10

26)



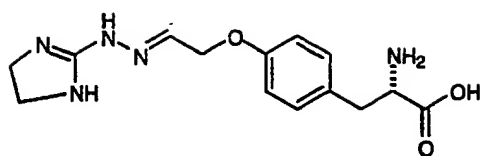
15

27)

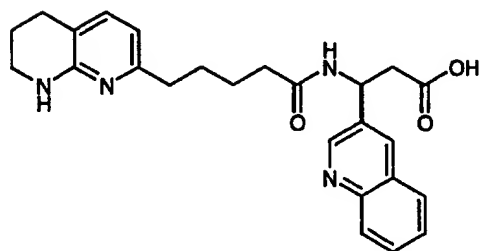


-343-

28)

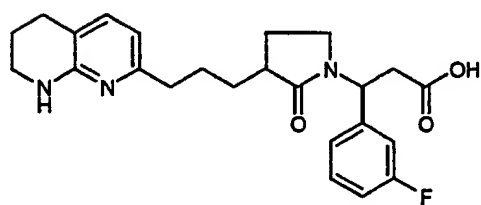


29)

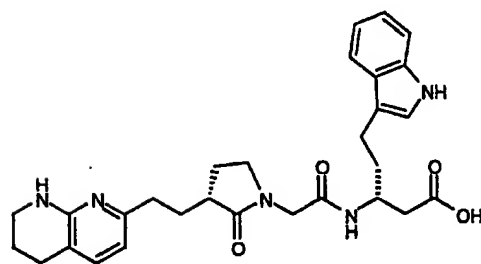


5

30)

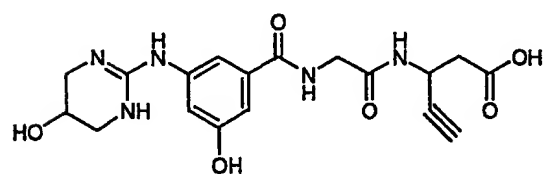


31)



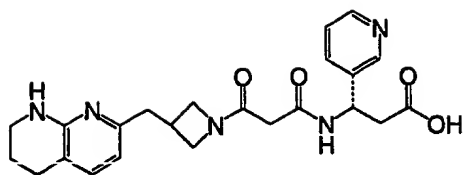
10

32)

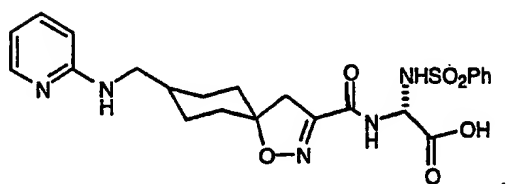


-344-

33)

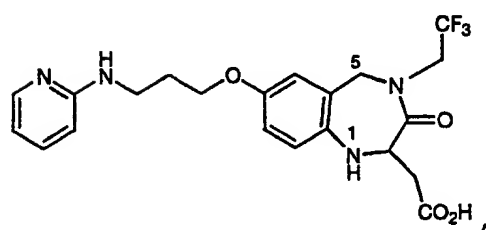


34)



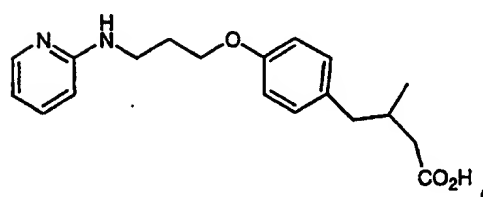
5

35)

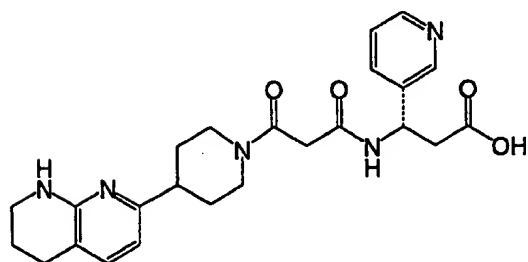


10

36)

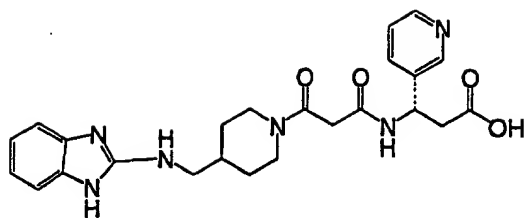


37)

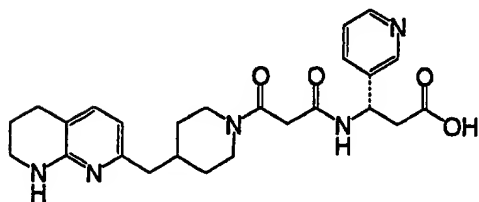


38)

-345-

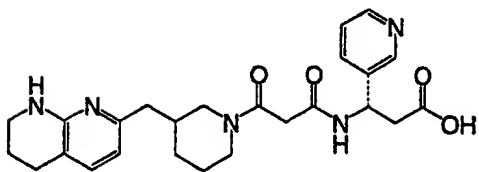


39)

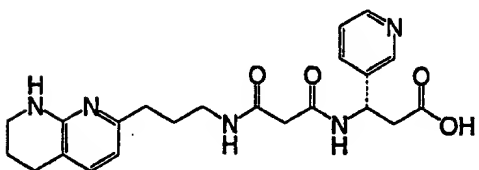


5

40)

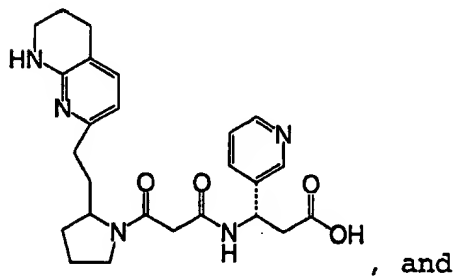


41)

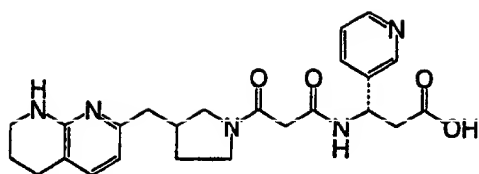


10

42)



43)



# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Intern. Application No  
PCT/US 99/30692

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER  
IPC 7 A61K41/00 A61P35/00 A61K45/06

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)  
IPC 7 A61K A61P

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	WO 98 16227 A (GORDON GARY B ;SEARLE & CO (US); SEIBERT KAREN (US); MASFERRER JAI) 23 April 1998 (1998-04-23) cited in the application page 3, line 1-8 page 24, line 19-29 page 29, line 5,6 abstract claims 1-20 ---	1-140, 142
Y	WO 98 31359 A (DUGGAN MARK E ;MERCK & CO INC (US)) 23 July 1998 (1998-07-23) cited in the application claims 21-25 page 20, line 14-21 --- -/-	1-140, 142

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

### \* Special categories of cited documents :

- \*A\* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- \*E\* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- \*L\* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- \*O\* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- \*P\* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

\*T\* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

\*X\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

\*Y\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

\*G\* document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

6 June 2000

Date of mailing of the international search report

01 09 00

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Herrera, S

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Intern. Application No

PCT/US 99/30692

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	<p>WO 98 14192 A (COUSINS RUSSELL DONOVAN ;SMITHKLINE BEECHAM CORP (US); KWON CHET ( ) 9 April 1998 (1998-04-09) cited in the application page 6, line 12-24;33-35 -----</p>	<p>1-140, 142</p>

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US 99/30692

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
2. ☒ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:  
see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

See additional sheet

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☒ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

1 - 140, 142

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.  
☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.



FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

## Continuation of Box I.2

The present claims relate to an extremely large number of possible methods and combinations. Support within the meaning of Article 6 PCT and/or disclosure within the meaning of Article 5 PCT is to be found, however, for only a very small proportion of the methods and combinations claimed. In the present case, the claims so lack support, and the application so lacks disclosure, that a meaningful search over the whole of the claimed scope is impossible. Consequently, the search has been carried out for those parts of the claims which appear to be supported and disclosed, namely those parts relating to the methods and combinations referring to the general concept of the application, i.e. the combined use of integrin antagonists, COX-2 inhibitors as defined in the dependent claims and antineoplastic agents as defined in claim 1, further combined with radiation when applicable for the treatment or prevention of neoplasia.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

1. Claims: 1-140,142

Use of an integrin antagonist together with a COX-2 inhibitor and an antineoplastic agents as defined in claim 1, optionally together with radiation, in the treatment of neoplasia

2. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.1 to 141.10 and 144.1 to 144.10 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

3. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.11 and 144.11 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

4. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.12 and 144.12 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

5. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.13 and 144.13 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

6. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.14, 141.15, 144.14 and 144.15 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

7. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.16 and 144.16 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

8. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.17, 141.18, 144.17 and 144.18 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

9. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.19 and 144.19 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

10. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.20-22 and 144.20-22 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

11. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.23 and 144.23 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia antibody (Ixsys) in the treatment of neoplasia

12. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.24 and 144.25 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

13. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.26 and 144.26 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

14. Claims: 1141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.27 and 144.27 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

15. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.28 and 144.28 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

16. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.29 and 144.29 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

of neoplasia

17. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.31 and 144.31 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

18. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.32 and 144.32 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

19. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.33 and 144.33 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

20. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.34 and 144.34 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

21. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.35, 141.36, 144.35 and 144.36 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

22. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.37-43 and 144.37-43 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

23. Claims: 141,144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.30 and 144.30 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

24. Claim : 143

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claim 141

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

together with a COX-2 inhibitor and radiation in the treatment of neoplasia

25. Claims: 141, 144 (partly)

Use of an integrin antagonist as defined in claims 141.24 and 144.24 together with a COX-2 inhibitor in the treatment of neoplasia

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

Interr. .nal Application No

PCT/US 99/30692

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9816227 A	23-04-1998	AU 4904897 A	11-05-1998
		BR 9712314 A	31-08-1999
		CN 1244122 A	09-02-2000
		CZ 9901171 A	14-07-1999
		EP 0932402 A	04-08-1999
		NO 991793 A	15-04-1999
-----			
WO 9831359 A	23-07-1998	AU 6023198 A	07-08-1998
		EP 1007026 A	14-06-2000
-----			
WO 9814192 A	09-04-1998	AU 4746297 A	24-04-1998
		BG 103299 A	31-01-2000
		BR 9712248 A	24-08-1999
		CN 1238689 A	15-12-1999
		EP 0957917 A	24-11-1999
		HU 9903769 A	28-03-2000
		NO 991590 A	31-05-1999
		PL 332674 A	27-09-1999
		SK 42599 A	10-12-1999
-----			